

Lantern

ISSN 0110-4705

New Zealand Recreational River Survey

PART II North Island rivers

by G.D. & J.H. Egarr

Water & Soil Miscellaneous Publication no. 14



**NATIONAL WATER AND SOIL
CONSERVATION ORGANISATION**

New Zealand Recreational River Survey

**An investigation into the recreational potential
of New Zealand's inland waterways**

PART II Summaries of North Island rivers

by

G. D. and J. H. Egarr

**with the assistance of
NZ Jet Boat Association, Department of Lands and Survey,
Ministry for Recreation and Sport, and
Commission for the Environment**

**Published for the
New Zealand Canoeing Association
by the
National Water and Soil Conservation Organisation**

New Zealand Recreational River Survey Part II

G.D. & J.H. Egarr

NZ Canoeing Association

Water & Soil Miscellaneous Publication No. 14. 1981. 128p., 1 map. ISSN 0110-4705.

An investigation into the potential of New Zealand rivers for recreation by motor launch, jet boat, drift boat, raft, canoe/kayak, pack floating and swimming has been made by the New Zealand Canoeing Association.

Part II contains the results for the North Island rivers and major lakes. Each river is described by location, river mouth/confluence location, map reference, length, average gradient, recreational use, scenic description, scenic value and recreational value.

Part I of the report contains conclusions and recommendations, while Part III describes the South Island rivers.

Cover photograph by Mannering & Associates Ltd.

National Library of New Zealand Cataloguing-in-Publication data

EGARR, G.D. (Graham David), 1949-

New Zealand recreational river survey : an investigation into the recreational potential of New Zealand's inland waterways / by G.D. and J.H. Egarr; with the assistance of the NZ Jet Boat Association ... [*et al.*]. — Wellington : National Water and Soil Conservation Organisation for New Zealand Canoeing Association, 1981- . — v. — (Water & soil miscellaneous publication, ISSN 0110-4705). — (New Zealand Water and Soil Division)

Pt2: Summaries of North Island rivers. — 1981. — 1v. — (Water & soil miscellaneous publication, ISSN 0110-4705 ; no.14) 333.784509931

1, Rivers — New Zealand — Recreational use. I. Egarr, J.H. (Jan Hazel), 1951- . II. New Zealand Jet Boat Association. III. New Zealand Canoeing Association. IV. Title. V. Title: Summary of North Island rivers. VI. Series.

Catchment numbers have been added for ease of identification and use by Catchment Authorities and other organisations. The text is printed without alteration (apart from minor correction and editing) and the opinions expressed are those of the authors and not necessarily those of the National Water and Soil Conservation Organisation.

© Crown copyright 1981.

Water and Soil Division, Ministry of Works and Development,
P.O. Box 12-041, Wellington, New Zealand.

CONTENTS

	page		page
Notes	3	East Cape	85
Waikato & tributaries	5	Bay of Plenty	93
Waikato to Cape Egmont	17	Coromandel	103
Cape Egmont to Manawatu	39	Auckland to North Cape	115
Manawatu to Wellington	55	Taupo Catchment	119
Wellington to Tukituki	63	Index by river name	125
Tukituki to Gisborne	73	Index by catchment number	127

NOTES FOR PART II

This volume comprises summaries of the investigations into the recreational potential of the Inland Waterways of the North Island of New Zealand. These summaries have been based upon the data collected from the 'River Recreation Assessment Sheets' discussed in Part I, and must be read in conjunction with Part I which defines and explains the terms and definitions used. However, the following points should be noted:

Number

All rivers of a sufficient size for recreation (of the types covered in this Survey) have been numbered. Numbering begins at North Cape and proceeds around the coastline numbering every river mouth in an anti-clockwise direction. These are the first-order rivers. Tributaries of the first-order rivers are given an additional second-order number. Hence the Tukituki River has been numbered

76.0. The Waipawa, a tributary of the Tukituki, is numbered 76.1.

For those rivers that alter dramatically in character along their length, each section has been dealt with as if it were a tributary of the main river. Consequently, the Mohaka River has been numbered as 82.0 and its section from Pungahuru to Te Hoe has been given the number 82.2. The Waipunga River, which flows into the section 82.2, has therefore been given a third-order number as 82.2.1.

Location

There are brief notes on the location of each river to help identification. This is useful where there are rivers of the same name, e.g. Wairoa, Waipaoa, Whangaehu, Manganui.

River mouth/confluence location

To further help with identification the river mouth, confluence, or end of section has been given the grid reference as it appears on the New Zealand Map Series 1 Topographical maps of scale 1:63 360.

Maps

Topographical maps of Series 1 and 18 (Scale 1:63 360 and 1:250 000) that cover the particular river, or river section, are listed.

Length

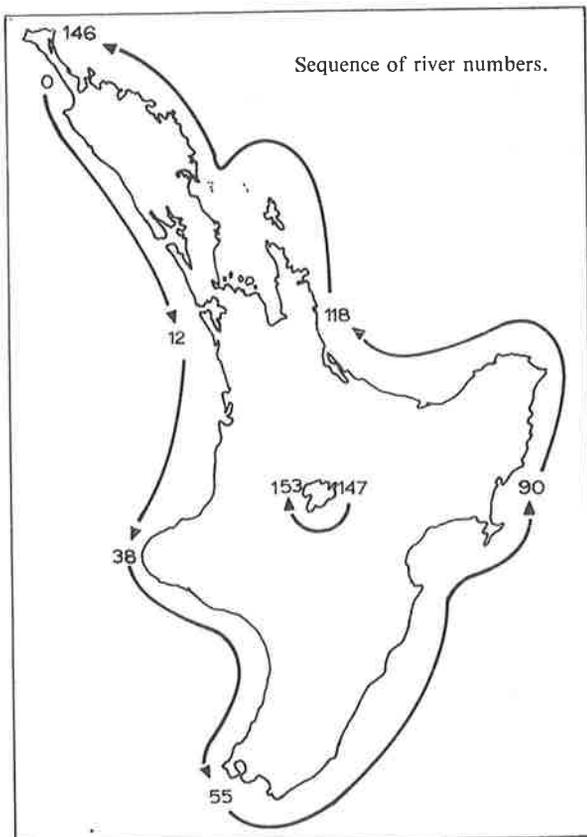
The total length of the river in kilometres is given from its source as shown on the NZMS 1 maps.

Average gradient

The gradient for the middle section of the river or river section is given. These are approximate only.

Recreational use

This section of each summary provides a short explanation of the river's use by those recreational groups covered in the Survey. This description relates to potential use as well as to present, actual use. Reference should be made to part I where each recreational mode is described and the reasons given why other recreational uses have been excluded from this Survey.



The following recreational modes are used:

- Motor launches** — Includes all power driven craft driven by a submerged screw or propellor.
- Jet boats** — All jet boats except the very small 'mini-jets' which may navigate rivers further than the distances noted in the river summaries.
- Drift boats** — Oared or paddle-powered craft, generally small solid-skinned dinghies and inflatable rubber rafts of 3 metres or more. They usually drift downstream using oars or paddles for lateral movement across the current to avoid obstacles.
- Rafts** — Generally constructed from vehicle inner tubes and propelled by paddles. Less manoeuvrable than canoes but are smaller than drift boats. Often used on small, rocky rivers of high gradient where numerous portages are required.
- Canoes/kayaks** — We refer to the modern glass-fibre craft now commercially available. Many of the older, canvas-skinned kayaks are not capable of handling the water conditions found on many New Zealand rivers.
- Pack floating** — Swimmers who float down rivers with the assistance of additional bouyancy such as small inner tubes, lilos, (or air beds), tramping packs, or life jackets. Crash helmets are usually worn.
- Swimming** — People who 'splash about' and swim in a separate pool on a river and who do not travel any distance downstream as do pack floaters.

Scenic description

This section comprises short notes on the appearance of the river and the valley as seen from the river level. No attempt has been made to scien-

tifically analyse the vista in this section but we have attempted to reflect the aesthetic judgement of the average informed layman, who will be the recreationalist using the resource. Refer to the relevant chapter in Part I.

Scenic value

All rivers have been given a value on a six-point scale, namely: — Dull

- Uninspiring
- Moderate
- Picturesque
- Impressive
- Exceptional

An explanation of the factors relating to this value will be found in Part I of the Survey.

Recreational value

All rivers have been given a value according to its value as an actual and potential recreational resource. These values do **not** relate to actual usage numbers. The factors relating to this value include proximity to urban population, ease of access, degree of skill required in the resource use, absence of pollution and other health hazards, and absence of scenic misfits. A full list of relevant factors is provided in Part I of the Survey.

Where applicable, the skill factor (degree of difficulty encountered by recreationalists) have been noted according to the internationally recognised river grading from 1 to the most difficult, 6. A total recreational value has been given on a five-point scale, namely:

- Insignificant
- Low
- Intermediate
- High
- Exceptional

Conclusion

Conclusions and recommendations resulting from the Survey can be found in Part I.

Caution

These summaries are not intended as river guides and by noting present use of a resource we in no way recommend that use. We have assumed, at all times, that competent and experienced recreationalists will be using the resource so that, while we may note that certain rivers are used, this in no way implies that unskilled recreationalists may assume that they are capable of using that resource.

NORTH CAPE TO AUCKLAND

1.0	Awaroa River	7	8.4.1	The Upper Mangakahia River	11
2.0	Rotokakahi River	7	8.4.2	Waiokumurau Stream	11
2.1	Mangonuiowae River	7	8.4.3	Middle Mangakahia	11
3.0	Mangamuka River	7	8.4.4	Awarua (Maungatapere) River	12
4.0	Waihou River	7	8.4.5	Lower Mangakahia	12
4.1	Waipapa River	8	8.4.6	Opouteke River	13
5.0	Waima River	8	8.4.7	Hikurangi River	13
5.1	Taheke River	8	8.5.0	Wairua River	13
6.0	Waimamaku (Wekaweka) River ...	8	8.5.1	Waiotu River	13
7.0	Waipoua River	9	8.5.2	Whakapara River	13
8.0	Wairoa River	9	8.5.3	The Upper Wairua (to "The Rapids")	14
8.1	Kaihu River	10	8.5.4	Middle Wairua River	14
8.1.1	Waima River (Tributary of Kaihu)	10	8.5.5	Lower Wairua River	14
8.1.2	Mangatu Stream	10	8.6.0	Manganui River	15
8.2	Awakino River (Northland)	10	9.0	Hakaru River	15
8.3	Tangowahine Stream	11	10.0	Hoteo River	15
8.4	Mangakahia River	11	11.0	Kaipara River	15
			11.1	Kaukapakapa River	16

1.0 AWAROA RIVER 488000

Location: The Awaroa flows south from the Herekino State Forest into the northern arm of the Whangape Harbour.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N13/748419

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 1 North Cape; NZMS1, Sheets N10 Kaitaia, N13 Herekino, N14 Hokianga.

Length: 24km

Average gradient: 1:663 1.5m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, jet boats: 11.5km to Awaroa Bridge. Tidal, muddy, logs. Grade 1.

Drift boats, rafts: Unused, insufficient current.

Canoes/kayaks: 16km from 2km below Waiotehue. The river is flat, sluggish and becoming tidal. Grade 1.

Pack floating: Unused, muddy water, little current.

Swimming: Little used.

Scenic description: The Awaroa is very scenic as it flows from the Herekino State Forest but is too small for water-based recreation in this area. From the forest the river flows through an open rural landscape and is bounded by banks of rushes and willows. The bed is muddy. The current is sluggish and for the most part, flat. A significant length of the river is tidal with logs and other snags showing at low tide.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

2.0 ROTOKAKAHI RIVER 487000

Location: The Rotokakahi River flows in a broad, sweeping south-westerly arc from the township of Broadwood and into the southern arm of the Whangape Harbour.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N14/755405

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 1 North Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N14 Hokianga.

Length: 30km

Average gradient: 1:395 2.5m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: 6km to Road Bridge. Tidal.

Jet boats: 10km to the edge of Warawara State Forest. Tidal for a good distance. Flat and muddy with snags. Grade 1.

Drift boats, rafts: Unused, insufficient current.

Canoes/kayaks: 27km from the confluence with the Te Tuia Stream. The river needs above normal flow for use from this point. Some shingle shallows but predominantly a muddy river with snags. Flat. Grade 1.

Pack floating: Unused. Muddy water.

Swimming: Unknown. Little used.

Scenic description: Apart from the section of river that flows through the Warawara State Forest in the lower river, this river is very willow-infested through a rural Northland landscape of no particular scenic value. The river is shallow in places, but predominantly flat, sluggish and slow-moving with, in some places, rubbish dumped onto the banks by local communities.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

2.1 MANGONUIOWAE RIVER 487010

Location: The Mangonuiowae River is a south flowing tributary of the Rotokakahi River. It flows through the township of Broadwood.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N14/851464

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 1 North Cape; NZMS1, Sheets N10 Kaitaia, N14 Hokianga.

Length: 27km

Average gradient: 1:400 2.5m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Nil — too small and shallow.

Jet boats: Nil.

Drift boats: Nil — too shallow.

Rafts: Nil.

Canoes/kayaks: 4.5km from the Awaroa-Broadwood Road but it needs an above-normal flow of water for acceptable recreational use as the river can be very shallow in places. Willows are a problem. Grade 1.

Pack floating: Unknown. Thought to be too small in the upper reaches in the Maungataniwha Range. Below the Range, the river gradient is too shallow and water flow is too small for use.

Swimming: Unknown.

Scenic description: Rural with willows over most of its length.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

3.0 MANGAMUKA RIVER 480000

Location: The Mangamuka River flows south-east from the Maungataniwha Range alongside Highway 1 and into the northern arm of the Hokianga Harbour.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N14/055430

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 1 North Cape; NZMS1, Sheets N10 Kaitaia, N14 Hokianga.

Length: 30km

Average gradient: For the most part — nil.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, jet boats: 14km to Mangamuka Bridge. Tidal, muddy beaches, snags.

Drift boats, rafts: Unusable — too small except for the lower tidal section, then it has insufficient current.

Canoes/kayaks: 25km from the confluence with Tauranganui Stream, although it does not provide acceptable water flows until the Opurehu River confluence. The river is flat and muddy, tidal over the lower 14km with snags and mangroves.

Pack floating: Unknown — possibly of some use in the gorge although badly overgrown.

Swimming: Unknown.

Scenic description: This river is quite scenic above Mangamuka Bridge Settlement, where it flows through a short rocky gorge beside the Main Highway, but is very small in this area and is not used for river-based recreation here. Upon leaving the bush-clad hills the river becomes very flat with low gradient. The current is sluggish. In this rural landscape of willows and, lower, mangroves, the river is useable by canoes, although at low tide the muddy banks are unpleasant.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

4.0 WAIHOU RIVER 478000

Location: The Waihou River is the tidal, north-eastern arm of the Hokianga Harbour. Its main tributary is the Waipapa River.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N14/100410

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 1 North Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N14 Hokianga.

Length: 8.24km

Average gradient: Nil.

Recreational use: Useable by all recreational groups for its full length but it is tidal with mangroves lining both banks. Seldom used by any recreational group except for motor launches.

Scenic description: A flat, tidal arm of Hokianga Harbour, lined with mangroves on the tidal mud flats. Not at all scenic

at low tide. Swamplands in the upper river near the Rangiahua Bridge.

Scenic value: Moderate.
Recreational value: Low.

4.1 WAIPAPA RIVER 478010

Location: The Waipapa River, which begins in the Puketi State Forest, flows west, then south, then west again, and into the Hokianga Harbour where it is known as the Waihou River.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N14/152463

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 1 North Cape; NZMS1, Sheets N10 Kaitaia, N11 Kerikeri, N14 Hokianga

Length: 30km

Average gradient: 1:478 2.1m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, jet boats: Too small and shallow for use.

Drift boats: Insufficient depth of water generally.

Rafts: Good, fast water, shallow in places. Very scenic through the bush. Portage needed to where you can begin rafting. 16km.

Canoes/kayaks: 16km from Pukatea Stream confluence, longer during high flow. Portage needed to upper river section in the Puketi State Forest. Shingle banks and rocks. Grade 2.

Pack floating: Said to be excellent for the full length of the river whilst it remains in the forest. Access to top end difficult from Waiare Road (Manginangina Road — as it is known locally). Grade 1.

Swimming: Unknown. Water clear in forest section.

Scenic description: While it flows through the Puketi Forest this river is beautifully scenic as the clear water rushes along through the bush. Kowhai adds colour when in flower. Below the forest margin the scenic aspects are down-graded and the river becomes muddy. Willows appear, giving a drab appearance in winter when the river has its greatest use.

Scenic value: Upper section — Picturesque. Lower section — Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Upper section — High. Lower section — Low.

5.0 WAIMA RIVER 475000

Location: The Waima River flows north to collect water from the Taheke River at Moehau, then turns west into the Hokianga Harbour at Rawene.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N14/035340

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 1 North Cape; NZMS 1, Sheets N14 Hokianga, N18 Waipoua

Length: 34km (from Te Kapinga Stream tributary).

Average gradient: 1:353 2.8m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: 14.5km to the jetties at Moehau. Tidal, snags, swampy banks, stopbanks and mangroves in places.

Jet boats: 15km to Taheke River confluence.

Drift boats: 15km. Flat without current, tidal.

Rafts: Unused.

Canoes/kayaks: 27km from Highway 12 Bridge. A small river, shingle bed, fast current in places, shallow, willow obstructions in places.

Pack floating: Unused. Too small in the higher gradient area.

Swimming: Unused.

Scenic description: Above the Highway (Te Kapinga Stream) the river flows alongside an attractive bush margin but the river is too small for any recreational use here. Below the Main Road, the river is shallow, flows over a shingle bed and is

bounded by willows. Farm land lies beyond the river banks. On joining the Taheke River, the Waima becomes muddy and tidal, with swampy country on either bank.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Low.

5.1 TAHEKE RIVER 475030

Location: The Taheke River is the main tributary of the Waima River. It has its origins a little to the south of Kaikohe in the Punakitere River which flows west to junction with the Taheke, and thence into the Waima and the Hokianga Harbour.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N14/131304

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 1 North Cape; NZMS1, Sheets N14 Hokianga, N15 Kaikohe.

Length: 45km (includes the Punakitere River of 38km).

Average gradient: 1:270 3.7m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Nil. Too shallow except at spring tides when launches may negotiate a short distance above the Waima confluence.

Jet boats: A short distance above the Waima confluence. Many snags and willows obstructing the river. At low tide it is too shallow. Grade 1.

Drift boats, rafts: Limited length, only marginally useable below the Main Road (Highway 12). Current not great.

Canoes/kayaks: The highest canoeable point would normally be from the bridge at the Punakitere Road and Highway 12 junction, providing 8km of canoeable water, including the Falls which would normally need to be portaged. The Punakitere River may provide canoeable water from the bridge on the Kaikohe-Donnelly's Crossing Road, but the river flows into a large swampy area that would not provide clear channels of a canoeable size. From below the swamp, the river would need semi-flood conditions. It is generally considered as uncanoeable. Grade 1.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Some swimming near the Falls. The river has a stony or a shingle bed in places and, when running clear, the water is suitable for some swimming.

Scenic description: From the highest canoeable point (NZMS1, N14/175276) the river meanders through farmland, is lined by willows, and is not particularly scenic. Below the Main Road Bridge the river gradient is less and the current slows, with some long, shallow pools. There may be a number of willow log-jams. The swamplands of the Punakitere lie in open farmland and are also not particularly attractive.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Low.

6.0 WAIMAMAKU [WEKAWEKA] RIVER 471000

Location: The Waimamaku River flows westward through the valley to the north of the Waipoua Kauri Forest, and into the Tasman Sea, immediately to the south of Hokianga Harbour.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N18/928114

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheet N18 & N22 Waipoua & Taharoa.

Length: 33km.

Average gradient: 1:50 20m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Nil. The river is very shallow, although it would be possible to use shallow-draft power boats in the lower tidal length.

Jet boats: 5km, although with high flow jet boats may navigate as far as the Main Road (10km from the river mouth).

Drift boats: 10km from the Main Road, although small craft may be able to use the upper river. The river can be very shallow in places and willows on the banks may obstruct the passage in places.

Rafts: 25km, although shallows and the slow current have meant that the river has been virtually neglected in the past by rafters. A shallow, braided section near Wekaweka will usually have to be portaged.

Canoes/kayaks: 25km. The best canoeing in this river is provided with above normal water levels, when canoeists may canoe from the road end below which lies a short, gorge-like region. The river soon opens out onto shingle flats and is braided near Wekaweka. Below the Main Road Bridge the river meanders considerably, has many fallen willows that provide obstructions, and is slow-moving. Grade 1.

Pack floating: Seldom used.

Swimming: At the river mouth. A popular picnic spot.

Scenic description: Over the first 5km the Waimamaku River flows down out of the Mataraua State Forest area which contains a good deal of scrub land in the Waimamaku Valley. The river is reasonably scenic in this area, with thick bush close by, but soon runs out into the cleared lower valley. There is a short (1.5km) gorge below the road end that is very scenic. However, the river is predominantly a rural type of river and is bordered by large willow trees. The lower river, below the Main Road, is muddy and sluggish. The Waimamaku River is different from many Northland rivers in that a substantial length of the middle river has a bed of fine shingle.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

7.0 WAIPOUA RIVER 469000

Location: The Waipoua River is a small river flowing in a general westerly direction through the Waipoua Forest to enter the sea 18km south of Hokianga Harbour.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N18/998019

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheet N18 & N22 Waipoua & Taharoa.

Length: 30km

Average gradient: 1:104 9.6m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Only a very short section at the river mouth is usable by motor launches. Often the river bar will not allow boats to cross to get to the sea. This river is used as a launching area for sea fishing in the area.

Jet boats: Only a very short length is boatable.

Drift boats, rafts: Some use is made of the lower 17km from the picnic spot on the Main Road. The river is rather shallow in places and contains a number of short falls that will need to be portaged.

Canoes/kayaks: 17km are commonly canoed, from the picnic area at the Main Road Bridge. Trips are often ended at the Waipoua Settlement Bridge, as below there, the river is considered to be of little interest, with few rapids and no great scenic interest. The river has a number of shallow, rocky rapids and three or four short falls, one of which is considered as uncanoeable. The overall river is of Grade 2 standard.

Pack floating: Good value from the picnic area to the end of the natural bush area — approximately 2km. Below here, the river has a number of long, quiet pools before the steeper rapids and falls. A good li-lo trip down to the Waipoua Settlement Bridge.

Swimming: The river mouth is a popular picnic and swimming area. The river is too shallow at the Main Road picnic area for swimming.

Scenic description: The Waipoua River flows through the area known as the Waipoua Kauri Forest. Unfortunately, the upper river which flows through the most attractive bush, is

not of sufficient size and depth for most forms of boating; canoeists would use this upper section if access was better (there are a few walking tracks only). Most boating is concentrated on the section from the Main Road Bridge down. The beautiful kauri forest is only a 2km thick margin here, and the left bank soon gives way to a recently-cleared area where exotic timber is being planted. This area is, at present, a real eye-sore. Lower, there is a margin of silver birch and gum screening the older pine forest which has some scenic value. The right bank still retains its native cover — kowhais adding a splash of bright yellow in season. Apart from the newly-planted pine area and Waipoua Settlement's rubbish tip on the stream bank, the river is of considerable scenic value. Much of the ugliness is not seen from river level. The high hills beyond the river valley give depth to the vista.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: High.

8.0 WAIROA RIVER 466000

Location: The Wairoa River (often called the Northern Wairoa to distinguish it from the countless other Wairoa Rivers in New Zealand) is the south flowing river resulting from the junction of the Mangakahia and Wairua rivers. It forms the northern arm of the Kaipara Harbour and is tidal for most of its length.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N27/590400

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheets N23 Dargaville, N27 Ruawai.

Length: 96km

Average gradient: Practically nil.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: 96km. The entire length of the Wairoa River is navigable by motor launch, although care must be exercised as there are numerous soft mud banks and floating timber in the river. There are few places where access can be easily had from the river bank because of the extremely soft mud and the dense bank of reeds. Most of the river is used along the tidal length from Dargaville down to the Kaipara Harbour.

Jet boats: 96km. Tidal, flat, muddy with reeds along the banks. Grade 1.

Drift boats: Little use of this river is made by non-motorised craft because of the sluggish nature of the current. Some small sailing dinghies do use the river. The water is usually very discoloured and muddy as the banks are muddy.

Rafts: Unused.

Canoes/kayaks: Unused except by youngsters who are unable to travel beyond Dargaville to canoe other rivers. There is limited use made by canoeists on the Lower Mangakahia and Wairua Rivers and they leave the river after the junction with the Wairoa.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Little used.

Scenic description: The Wairoa River would be one of New Zealand's widest rivers, certainly Northland's biggest. The banks are exceptionally muddy which does not make it particularly attractive for recreationalists. Willows line the banks below the Mangakahia-Wairua confluence and these gradually give way to a dense margin of reeds and toitoi with the occasional cabbage tree, lower in the river near Dargaville. The land on either side of the river is very low-lying and swampy, so that flooding in the upper river which coincides with a high tide will allow the river to overflow its banks and inundate the surrounding countryside. This flooding has been aggravated by the draining of the Hikurangi Swamplands in the upper catchment area — one evening of rain is now all that is required to cause bad flooding along the banks of the Wairoa. This is not thought of as being a particularly scenic area.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

8.1 KAIHU RIVER 466040

Location: The Kaihu flows south through the swamplands to the north of Dargaville. It junctions with the Wairoa a little downstream of Dargaville.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N23/389693

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheets N18 & N22 Waipoua & Taharoa, N19 Mangakahia, N23 Dargaville.

Length: 38km (From Waima-Mangatu confluence).

Average gradient: 1:125 8m/km (upper river at Kaihu).

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Nil. A small swampy and drainlike creek at the confluence with the Wairoa.

Jet boats: Nil. Swampy in the lower reaches, shallow in the upper river area.

Drift boats: Very little use. A short length of river is usable near the township of Kaihu from the Whatoro Bridge to Ahikiwi.

Rafts: 14.5km from the Whatoro Bridge to Mamaranui. The river is seldom used below here.

Canoes/kayaks: 14.5km from Whatoro Bridge to Mamaranui, where the river becomes too swampy to canoe and divides into a number of channels. Log jams obstruct the flow. Grade 1.

Pack floating: Unused. Insufficient current flow.

Swimming: Unknown. Some local use near Whatoro.

Scenic description: From the Whatoro area the river flows over some very shallow shingle shoals which have a great deal of rubbish in their bed (old bridge piles and junk below the bridge). The river is then confined to a narrow, almost gorge-like section with a great deal of pine, gorse, bracken fern and manuka on the banks giving a somewhat untidy appearance. The hills flatten out below the Waingarara Stream confluence and the river is very shallow, flowing over small stones. Willows become prominent from this point. The river now meanders over a shingle bed down as far as Mamaranui. From here the river becomes very swampy, sluggish and muddy, taking on the appearance of a farm drain. At this point it becomes impassable by all forms of river craft. Small stands of white pine and swamp vegetation break the monotony of the open farmland. The river is very swampy, muddy and sluggish as it enters the Wairoa.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

8.1.1 WAIMA RIVER 466042 [TRIBUTARY OF KAIHU]

Location: The Waima River flows south through Donnelly's Crossing and the Trounson Kauri Park to junction with the Kaihu at Whatoro.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N18/194928

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheet N18 & N22 Waipoua & Taharoa

Length: 27km

Average gradient: 1:21 48m/km (over the upper section).
1:229 4.4m/km (over the lower section).

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, jet boats: Nil. Too small and shallow.

Drift boats: Nil. Only of sufficient size for Drift boats in the lower reaches below Donnelley's Crossing, where there is little current.

Rafts: 8km from the 'Old Sawmill' (NZMS1, N18/159022), to Donnelly's Crossing, after which the current becomes too slow for good rafting.

Canoes/kayaks: 14km from the 'Old Sawmill' with high water. The river can be canoed from the foot of the high Falls below the sawmill in high flow. The river is very narrow and fast flowing, cascading over boulders in a narrow, bush-clad gorge. The river flattens out considerably below the gorge (a

scenic reserve) and flows through hilly farmland, in a very quiet manner of little interest to canoeists. Grade 2.

Pack floating: 8km through the gorge below the sawmill. A tremendous li-lo trip that can be rather boisterous.

Swimming: Unknown.

Scenic description: From the Old Sawmill (above which the river really is too small for most recreational use) the river flows over boulders and cascades through a narrow, deep bush-clad gorge that is particularly scenic, although it is without large kauri trees which one would normally expect in this area. From the end of the gorge, the river flows out onto open farmland and then slows down, meandering between pine and willows. The river is not particularly scenic here and remains like this until it reaches the Trounson Park.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Intermediate in the gorge, otherwise — low.

8.1.2 MANGATU STREAM 466043

Location: The Mangatu Stream joins with the Waima to become the Kaihu River.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N18/194928

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheets N18 & N22 Waipoua & Taharoa, N19 Mangakahia.

Length: 11km

Average gradient: 1:42 24m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, jet boats: Nil.

Drift boats: Nil. Too small.

Rafts: 4km, depending upon water levels, down a shingle bed. The banks are covered in bush and scrub.

Canoes/kayaks: 4km, depending upon water flow. Very shallow and fast flowing but without any real rapids. Grade 1+.

Pack floating: Unknown. Probably too shallow.

Swimming: Unknown. No real pools.

Scenic description: Although the Mangatu Stream flows through a bush-covered gorge in much the same manner as the upper Waima, it has a great deal more scrub (fern, punga, etc) and is not nearly so scenic. The river is also much smaller, without the tumbling white water that the Waima has.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

8.2 AWAKINO RIVER 466050 [NORTHLAND]

Location: The Awakino River flows south to join the Wairoa 2km upstream of Dargaville.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N23/419709

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheet N23 Dargaville.

Length: 38km

Average gradient: 1:353 2.8m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Nil. Although it is passable over a limited length of the lower river, it appears to be seldom used by motor boats.

Jet boats: Unused.

Drift boats, rafts: Nil. Insufficient current.

Canoes/kayaks: Although of a canoeable size, the river is, in reality, a slow, meandering drain through willows, swamp and flax lands, with little interest for canoeists and other forms of recreation.

Pack floating: Nil. Insufficient current, discoloured water.

Swimming: Unknown.

Scenic description: The Awakino is an exceptionally swampy

river in the lower reaches, stop-banked for the lower 3km. The upper river meanders about considerably through willows with numerous snags. The banks are muddy and the land is very damp, with numerous drains leading into the river.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

8.3 TANGOWAHINE STREAM 466060

Location: The Tangowahine Stream is another slow-moving stream draining the damp, swampy land north of Dargaville. It joins the Wairoa at Tangowahine, 15km upstream of Dargaville.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N23/445786

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheets N19 Mangakahia, N23 Dargaville.

Length: 44km.

Average gradient: 1:416 2.4m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, jet boats: Unused.

Drift boats: Unused. Insufficient size.

Rafts: Unused. Insufficient current.

Canoes/kayaks: Unused. A significant length of the lower river has been channelled into drains; the river is very small and swampy.

Pack floating: Unused. Insufficient current.

Swimming: Unknown.

Scenic description: Like the Awakino, this river is very swampy and little more than a natural drain for the damp farmland of the valley. Much of the river now flows in artificial water courses. Willows and swamp plants abound.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

8.4 MANGAKAHIA RIVER 466100

The Mangakahia River is one of Northland's largest rivers and is one of the rivers most used by the various recreational groups. For convenience we will divide the river into three separate sections: upper, middle and lower.

8.4.1 THE UPPER MANGAKAHIA RIVER

Location: The Mangakahia River flows eastwards from the Matarua Forest area to join the Awarua River before turning south-east and finally joining with the Wairua River to form the Wairoa River. The Upper Mangakahia is generally considered to be that portion from its origin in the Matarua Forest, down to the point where it meets the Waimatenui Road, 5km below the Waiokumurau Stream confluence.

Section end location: NZMS1, N19/282101

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheet N19 Mangakahia.

Length: 17km

Average gradient: 1:62 16m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Nil. Too small and shallow.

Jet boats: Nil. Too small and shallow. Rapids too severe.

Drift boats: Little used in this section. The rapids are too steep, fast, narrow and severe for these craft.

Rafts: 8km of excellent rafting water from the Donnelly's Crossing-Kaikohe Road Bridge. The river is normally a little shallow and rocky over the first few kilometres but is soon of sufficient size for good rafting. Rapids are steep and there are numerous one metre waterfalls. The lower 5km becomes progressively easier as the gradient flattens out.

Canoes/kayaks: 8km of excellent Grade 3 water for experienced canoeists. The river can be very shallow and rocky in places. The rapids are demanding and require fast manoeuvring. This section of the Mangakahia contains the only significant length of white water for canoeing in the whole of Northland.

Pack floating: An ideal 8km of li-loing water. It is a length of water that can be travelled in a single day's drifting.

Swimming: A little remote for most swimmers. Some ideal pools, but seldom used. Some picnicking in this area associated with fishing.

Scenic description: From its origins in the Matarua Forest the river flows swiftly over shingle and rocks through land of a rather untidy appearance. There is a great deal of gorse, blackberry, broom and scrub with isolated pine trees. There is little native bush left apart from small stands of kanuka and kahikatea. The river is confined to a narrow rocky channel of almost continuous white water and small waterfalls. The water is very clear and the quieter pools are a deep green. The atmosphere is one of remoteness and ruggedness.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: High.

8.4.2 WAIOKUMURAU STREAM 466106

Location: The Waiokumurau Stream is a minor tributary of the Upper Mangakahia River. It flows north to join the Upper Mangakahia 15km above 'Twin Bridge'.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N19/251103

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheet N19 Mangakahia.

Length: 14km

Average gradient: 1:125 8m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, jet boats: Too small and shallow.

Drift boats: A little too small and shallow for most craft.

Rafts: 4km of good, exciting Grade 3 water that provides access to the Upper Mangakahia River. The river is rocky but not as steep as the Mangakahia River itself, although it is similar in all other respects.

Canoes/kayaks: 4km of good Grade 3 water. This river is used more often than the top section of the Mangakahia itself as the gradient is lower and the rapids are less severe. Excellent water for experienced canoeists.

Pack floating: 5 to 6km of good water for pack floating and li-loing from the confluence of the Pakotai and Waiowhata Streams.

Swimming: Unknown. Some good pools but seldom used.

Scenic description: The Waiokumurau Stream flows through similar country to the Upper Mangakahia River and, apart from a lower gradient and less boisterous water, is similar in all respects.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: High.

8.4.3 MIDDLE MANGAKAHIA

Location: The Middle Mangakahia is that portion of the river which begins on Waimatenui Road (the end of the Upper Mangakahia section — refer to 8.4.1) and concludes at the confluence with the Awarua River at 'Twin Bridges'.

Section end location: NZMS1, N19/361082

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheet N19 Mangakahia

Length: 10km

Average gradient: 1:146 6.9m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor Launches: Nil. The river is too shallow and small.

Jet boats: Limited use is made of the Middle Mangakahia above Twin Bridges when the river is above normal flow. Access down to water level to launch is a major problem unless the lower river is boatable — it is often obstructed by fallen willows. The Middle Mangakahia is boatable for about 4km when high before the rapids become too shallow.

Drift boats: Excellent use could be made of the Middle Mangakahia although some of the shallow shingle shoals may need to be portaged. There is a good flow of water to move craft along at a fair speed.

Rafts: Excellent use could be made of this section of river, although the rapids are less spectacular than in the upper section. Shallow rocky rapids and shingle shoals exist.

Canoes/kayaks: This section of river provides a very popular river cruise for the less-experienced canoeist as well as retaining some good rapids for the more experienced. A good 10km of Grade 2 water, shallow shingle shoals and rocky banks.

Pack floating: Good drifting on this section of river, if perhaps a little slower than the upper section.

Swimming: A good deal of use is made of a pool at the confluence with the Awarua River. An excellent and popular picnic area is provided at Twin Bridges where canoeists often camp for the night when canoeing this section of the river and the lower section.

Scenic description: The Middle Mangakahia has a more rural appearance than its upper section. It begins to lose its rugged and untidy appearance and takes on a less remote and a more developed rural outlook. There are a greater number of shelter trees (pine), poplar and willows. The landscape is still hilly with scrub in the valleys. The river banks become muddy but the river bed is of shingle.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: High.

8.4.4 AWARUA 466105 [MAUNGATAPERE] RIVER

Location: The Awarua (not to be confused with the Awaroa [1.0] that flows into Whangape Harbour) flows south from near Kaikohe, to junction with the Mangakahia at Twin Bridges.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N19/361082

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheet N19 Mangakahia

Length: 22km (includes the Tawapuku and Tokawhero tributaries).

Average gradient: 1:291 3.4m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Nil. Too small and shallow.

Jet boats: Maximum of 1km. A very small, shallow and muddy river with some log snags.

Drift boats: 3km with a portage around Te Huia Falls.

Rafts: 3 to 5km with a portage around Te Huia Falls. The Falls may be run by small rafts, as they have a drop of around 2 metres but the water flows through a narrow gut that may capsize larger rafts or drift boats. There are a number of hard lava ledges running across the river which create interesting little rapids. Otherwise, the river is quite flat and sluggish.

Canoes/kayaks: 5km. The Te Huia Falls are not canoeable due to the twisting turbulence in the narrow gut below the Falls. The river is normally canoeable from near Awarua Settlement.

Drift boats: 5km of floatable water but the current is very slow in places and snags may create hazardous sieve conditions.

Swimming: Unknown. There may be some local use of the river (more a creek) at Awarua itself. Some use is made of the pool at the confluence with the Mangakahia, where the water is somewhat clearer than the Awarua itself.

Scenic description: The Awarua is formed by the meeting of a number of drain-like creeks at Awarua Settlement (the Otaenga Stream, Te Kawa Stream, Paramurua Stream, Tawapuku River and the Tokawhero Stream). From the convergence of these streams the river flows through farmland bordered by willows, blackberry and scrub. It soon cuts its way down into a deep, scrub-lined valley and falls over a number of hard lava ledges — the largest, of 2 metres, is known as Te Huia Falls. Below the Falls the river flows sluggishly through a short section of muddy gorge to converge with the Mangakahia. Small trees and scrub obscure the river from the road in most places and there are numerous snags in the river. Not a particularly attractive area.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

8.4.5 LOWER MANGAKAHIA

Location: The Lower Mangakahia is that portion of the river from the Awarua confluence to the junction with the Wairoa River.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N23/570880 (with the Wairua).

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheets N19 Mangakahia, N23 Dargaville.

Length: 61km (total length of Mangakahia is 88km).

Average gradient: 1:665 1.5m/km (for the upper portion of the river. The river is very flat in the lower reaches).

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Unknown. There is likely to be limited use made of the lower reaches of the Mangakahia. In the duck shooting season small outboard boats have been known to come upstream as far as Titoki. Fallen willows usually mark the limit of upstream travel by most craft.

Jet boats: The entire length of the Lower Mangakahia has been jet boated but this was a rare event. Normally, fallen willows will prevent most travel. High flows are generally required for boating above Titoki.

Drift boats: Seldom used as the current is so sluggish. This part of the river has its greatest use during the duck shooting season, but it is not a river valued for its boating alone.

Rafts: Seldom used because of its sluggish current. It is muddy with fallen willows, snags and somewhat dirty water.

Canoes/kayaks: The entire length of the Lower Mangakahia has been canoed often but the upper 16km to the golf course (now abandoned) at Parakao receives the greatest use.

Pack floating: Unused. Dirty and polluted water from farm drainage.

Swimming: Unused.

Scenic description: The Mangakahia can flood extremely suddenly. When inspected for this Survey, an 8 metre flood had been down the valley, leaving dead stock in the branches of the willows — this did not enhance the scenic aspects at all! Below the Awarua confluence, there is a gorge marked on the topographical maps. This is a narrowing of the river valley without the bluffs or high banks normally associated with a gorge. There is a tremendous amount of willow growth along the banks with many willows blocking the river completely so that any craft larger than a canoe would need to use chain-saws to get down the river. The willows have mud piled up around their roots. This is a most unattractive river from water level. From the road following the river, the scenic aspects improve. A good deal of blackberries and weeds cover the banks. The river is quite flat, muddy and sluggish all the way to the Wairua confluence. The upper 16km are often used by Canoe Clubs and youth groups for novice trips. This is also a favourite river for duck shooters. The lower river is extremely flat and sluggish. It is seldom used.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

8.4.6 OPOUTEKE RIVER 466103

Location: The Opouteke River collects water from numerous small streams and then flows eastwards into the Mangakahia, 8km below Twin Bridges.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N19/402038

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheet N19 Mangakahia

Length: 27km

Average gradient: 1:146 6.9m/km

Recreational use: The Opouteke River is a very small river that receives very little attention from recreational groups. Some canoeing, rafting and pack floating is possible over the lower section of the river, although it is very muddy and has a sluggish current. The survey did not inspect the upper river area but it is believed to provide good water for li-loing in the Opouteke Stream area before it meets the Kaimaro and Takitu Streams. It would not be of sufficient size for canoeing there.

Scenic description: The lower 14km are flat, muddy and have a sluggish current. Willows obstruct the water course in many places. There is an interesting section of bush in the upper reaches with some four-wheel drive tracks providing access to the river. It is seldom visited for recreation.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

8.4.7 HIKURANGI RIVER 466102

Location: The Hikurangi River is a small river that collects its water from the Kaikou River and the Moengawahine Stream before it flows south to join the Mangakahia, 9km north of Titoki.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N19/552999.

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheet N19 Mangakahia.

Length: 44km (includes the Kaikou River, the major tributary).

Average Gradient: 1:457 2.2m/km.

Recreational use: The Hikurangi River begins at the junction of the Kaikou River and the Moengawahine Stream. Neither the Kaikou River nor the Moengawahine Stream were inspected for the Survey as both appeared too small and were both very much like muddy drains, which is common with a great many rivers of Northland. We were unable to find anyone who had boated or canoed on these rivers. The Hikurangi is certainly large enough to canoe or raft but because of the lack of current, the willow snags and the muddy banks, it is unlikely that the Hikurangi will ever hold much interest for boaters or canoeists.

Scenic description: Like the Opouteke River, the Hikurangi is of low gradient, meanders between willows and is swampy. It runs through farmland and is rather muddy. It is not an area of great scenic attributes.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

8.5.0 WAIRUA RIVER 466000

The Wairua River is one of Northland's largest rivers (along with the Mangakahia with which it joins to become the Wairoa River) and is one of the rivers most used by a number of recreational groups. The river has a number of small feeder streams. It begins in the hilly country to the north-west of Whangarei where it is known as the Waiotu and is joined by a number of other rivers — namely, the Mataroa, Kaiikonui, Kaimamaku, Waiariki and the Whakapara, of which only the

Whakapara and the Waiotu are normally considered as of value for recreation (canoeing). There are two large waterfalls on the Wairua that interrupt recreation but they do provide a spectacle for tourists and sight-seers. The Hikurangi Swamp Drainage Flood Control scheme, and a private hydro dam on the Wairua, have affected recreation to some extent.

8.5.1 WAIOTU RIVER 466180

Location: The Waiotu River begins in the low hills to the north of Hukerenui, flows out into the Hikurangi Swamp area and links up with the Whakapara River to form the Wairua River.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N20/744164

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheets N16 Whangaruru, N20 Whangarei.

Length: 32km

Average gradient: 1:1060 0.9m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, jet boats: Nil. Far too small and shallow.

Drift boats: Unsuitable due to the very sluggish nature of the current, the shallow muddiness of the river and the numerous snags.

Rafts: Unsuitable. Very little current.

Canoes/kayaks: Canoeable over the lower 10km, further after rain. The river is a very meandering river, extremely small north of State Highway 1 with many willows and overhanging swamp vegetation. Below the Main Road the river has been cleaned out and it now flows between low, muddy banks, often built up as stopbanks.

Pack floating: Unsuitable. Muddy water, log snags.

Swimming: Little use is made of this river for swimming, probably because of the excellent surf and swimming near Whangarei.

Scenic description: The Waiotu has a very low gradient, creating an extremely meandering creek that has the appearance of a drain, and is, in many places, a drained channel cut through former swamplands. The upper catchment area lies in hill country with bush and scrub cover. The lower river lies in a rural setting where willows are common. The artificial channels cut through farmland to speed up drainage do not enhance this river's scenic qualities.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational use: Insignificant.

8.5.2 WHAKAPARA RIVER 466140

Location: The Whakapara River, a little to the east of the Waiotu River Valley, is formed by the junctioning of the Kaimamaku Stream, the Kaiikonui River, the Te Waiongatahuna Stream and the Mataroa River. These streams meet a little above Highway 1, then flow as the Whakapara River across drained flats to meet the Waiotu when it becomes the Wairua River.

River confluence location: (to form the Wairua) NZMS1, N20/744164

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheets N16 Whangaruru, N20 Whangarei.

Length: 35km (including the Kaimamaki Stream).

Average gradient: 1:582 1.7m/km (including the Kaimanaki Stream).

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, jet boats: Nil. Too small.

Drift boats: Unsuitable due to insufficient current.

Rafts: Unsuitable. Very flat without a good current. Snags.

Canoes/kayaks: Canoeable over the lower 25km, although usually only the lower 10km receives much attention from canoeists. Above Highway 1 the river is very small until the

numerous tributaries join the river. In this area the river flows through drained farmland. The river has little gradient and floods easily. Snags are common. Grade 1.

Pack floating: Unsuitable.

Swimming: Unsuitable and unused.

Scenic description: The Whakapara is much like the Waitutu River in all respects (q.v.).

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Low.

8.5.3 THE UPPER WAIRUA 466000 [TO "THE RAPIDS"]

Location: The Wairua begins at the junction of the Waitutu and Whakapara Rivers. The upper section, as it is generally referred to by canoeists, finishes at "The Rapids", as marked on the topographical maps. "The Rapids" are, in fact, a waterfall. The Upper Wairua flows through what was formerly the Hikurangi Swamp.

Section end location: NZMS1, N19/640018

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheets N19 Mangakahia, N20 Whangarei.

Length: 33km

Average gradient: 1:1081 0.9m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, jet boats: Little use is made of this section of the Wairua by power boats, although the river is big enough for their use. The major part of the river has been straightened out and stop banks built, together with locks to impede the flow of water. This is all part of the Hikurangi Swamp Flood and Drainage Scheme and it is believed that the use of power boats on this section of water would damage the stop banks; consequently, their use is discouraged.

Drift boats: Little used, as the river is quite flat. The scenery is not of any particular value and is generally not thought of as being a particularly exciting piece of water.

Rafts: Although suitable for rafts, this section of river has been neglected in favour of the lower section which provides a recreational experience of greater excitement.

Canoes/kayaks: The Northland Canoe Club holds its annual Marathon Canoe Race over this section of the river, generally starting at the Jordan Valley Road Bridge. This race is part of a nation-wide series of races and attracts entrants from all over New Zealand. The river is also used as an introductory trip for novice canoeists by the Northland Canoe Club. The river is generally considered to be easy. Grade 1, with one rapid of Grade 1+ leading into the pool above the Falls.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Little used.

Scenic description: Below the junction of the Waitutu and Whakapara Rivers, considerable work has been done in straightening out the river channel and increasing the height of the banks to prevent flooding. This work has left the area grassed over but quite bare of trees and shrubbery. This work has been part of the Hikurangi Swamp Drainage Scheme whereby the former swamplands have been drained and the water is pumped over the stopbanks into the Wairua River channel and thence downstream to the Waitutu River. Unfortunately, the "Rapids" and the Wairua Falls have created a bottleneck preventing the water from flowing away quickly. This has resulted in the fast flooding of the Upper Wairua River within the stopbanks after rain, and the river can often be seen flowing upstream. Below the Otakairangi-Matarau Bridge the river flows via numerous meanders, down a tree-lined channel that is more interesting than the upstream section. Willows can be a problem in places and there are extensive areas of gorse along the river banks. The river remains like this down to the pool above the Falls known as "The Rapids".

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

8.5.4 MIDDLE WAIRUA RIVER 466000

Location: The Middle Wairua River is generally reckoned to be that portion of the river from the waterfall known as "The Rapids" down beyond the Wairua Falls to the Karukaru Stream confluence.

Section end location: NZMS1, N19/582916

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheet N19 Mangakahia.

Length: 18km

Average gradient: 1:457 2.2m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, jet boats: Nil. Large enough for power boat use, especially in the flat water above the Dam at the Wairua Falls. However, this section of the river is not used.

Drift boats: This section of the Wairua is usable and provides some exciting boating. However, access below the top Falls is not easy, nor is access below the Wairua Falls themselves — consequently, the river is unused.

Rafts: Excellent water for the first kilometre below the Top Falls then the current slows considerably and is not suitable for rafts. Below Wairua Falls to the section end there is again excellent water of Grade 3 quality.

Canoes/kayaks: 18km of good water with a portage around Wairua Falls. Below each of the two waterfalls on this section of the Wairua River there is a stretch of rapids offering up to Grade 3 water. In the upper rapids the Northland Canoe Club holds its Slalom competitions to which canoeists from all over the North Island travel. Below these rapids is a large pool and the river is quite flat from the pool to the Dam. The Wairua Falls must be portaged and good rapids of Grade 3 exist below these Falls. Access to these rapids is not easy. Some canoeists canoe this section of the river and then tow their canoes up the hydro channel back to the Dam to re-run the rapids.

Pack floating: For 2km below the top Falls. The rapids below Wairua Falls may provide water which is too boisterous for pack floating.

Swimming: Good swimming when the water is clear in the numerous pools.

Scenic description: Below the top Falls, willows, manuka and gorse cover the banks and this does not add to the scenic attractions of the area. The upper Falls are difficult to see because of the gorse. The pool below the top rapids collects a considerable amount of driftwood. The pool has the appearance of a small lake. Willows line the river through the farmland down to the dam. Below the Wairua Falls the river has cut its way into a rocky gorge with the banks clothed in bush lower down. This is a very scenic area with the bush and rock deep in the gorge below the Falls.

Scenic value: Upper portion to Dam — uninspiring. Lower portion below Wairua Falls — impressive.

Recreational value: High.

8.5.5 LOWER WAIRUA RIVER 466000

Location: From the Karukaru Stream confluence to the junction with the Mangakahia to form the Waitutu River.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N23/570880

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheets N19 Mangakahia, N23 Dargaville.

Length: 7km.

Average gradient: Approx. 1:520 1.9m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Some use may be made of the lower river above the Mangakahia confluence. Many willows and snags make navigation difficult.

Jet boats: Unknown. Probably some use is made of a short length.

Drift boats: Usable but is seldom used. It has a slow current and is not as attractive as the upper reaches of the river.

Rafts: Unused, probably due to the slow current and snags.
Canoes/kayaks: Seldom used. The water is quite flat and slow moving. There are numerous willows, the water is discoloured and the mud on the banks is exceptionally soft and glutinous.
Pack floating: Unused.
Swimming: Unsuitable.

Scenic description: The Lower Wairua can flood very suddenly when the Hikurangi Swamp Drainage Scheme is in operation and is pumping water into the Wairua River. When there is a high tide in the river and it is in flood, this section of the river can overflow its banks. The river is flat and swampy with exceptionally soft mud on the banks, making for unpleasant recreation. Willows and snags are common.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Low.

8.6.0 MANGANUI RIVER 466070

Location: The Manganui River begins in the rolling hill country near Taipuha and flows westwards, in an incredibly meandering fashion to drain the swampy country to the south-east of Dargaville.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N23/470741

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheets N23 Dargaville, N24 Waipu, N28 Maungaturoto.

Length: 95km

Average gradient: 1:2854 0.4m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, jet boats: Limited use is made of the lower river. However, reeds and snags impede navigation.

Drift boats: Insufficient current.

Rafts: Unused. Lack of current and the muddy water probably accounts for its neglect.

Canoes/kayaks: Unused because of its low gradient and sluggish current.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Unknown.

Scenic description: The Manganui is an exceptionally muddy and slow-moving river through swampy country. It meanders about considerably. Willows, reeds and swampy vegetation obstruct the view from the river. This is not an attractive area although it does get used during the duck shooting season.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

NOTE: ARAPAOA RIVER, OTAMATEA RIVER, ORUA-WHARO RIVER, WHAKAKI RIVER.

These rivers are all tidal arms of the Kaipara Harbour that collect some water from small creeks. They were not included in the Survey as they were considered to be more in the nature of an inlet than a river. All are used by small power craft at high tide.

9.0 HAKARU RIVER 459111

Location: The Hakaru River flows south through the township of Hakaru and into the Topuni River and thence into the Oruawhoro River. Both are tidal arms of the Kaipara Harbour.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N28/995378 (Confluence with Topuni River).

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheet N28 Maungaturoto

Length: 30km (includes Topuni River).

Average gradient: 1:478 2.1m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, jet boats: The Topuni is tidal and usable to a point just beyond the Main Road.

Drift boats: Unused. A small river with many willows obstructing the flow.

Rafts: Unused.

Canoes/kayaks: The river is canoeable from the Hakaru Bridge. The river meanders a great deal through hill country that is farmed but contains a good deal of scrub and gorse. There are few rapids. Grade 1.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Some local use around Hakaru.

Scenic description: The Hakaru drains farmland over most of its length with many patches of scrub and gorse on the hillsides and in the gullies. Willows line the river over most of its length, and many have fallen into the stream, obstructing the flow. In the lower river near the Main Road, the river becomes tidal and mangroves grow on the muddy banks.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

10.0 HOTE0 RIVER 457000

Location: The Hoteo River flows south-westwards down the Wayby Valley from the Waiteitei area. It enters Kaipara Harbour near Glorit.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N33/965119

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheets N28 Maungaturoto; N33 Kaipara.

Length: 68km (including the Waiteitei Stream of 16km).

Average gradient: 1:1497 0.7m/km (includes tidal section).

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: A number of motor boats are moored at the river mouth and do sail upstream with high tide. At low tide, navigation is stopped by the Paraua and Tarakihi rapids — a distance of 7.6km above the Bridge.

Jet boats: With a high tide, jet boats can navigate further upstream beyond the Paraua and Tarakihi rapids but they will be stopped by logs and snags 10km above the rapids.

Drift boats: The river has not been used to any great extent by drift boats because of severe log jams below the Main Road Bridge. The current is not great.

Rafts: Unused due to the slight current.

Canoes/kayaks: Canoeable from Waiteitei but due to log jams and the sluggish nature of the current it is seldom canoed above the Main Road. Below the Main Road there are numerous snags and log jams. There are easy rapids near the railway tunnel (NZMS1, N33/046182) of Grade 1 + difficulty. Below Hoteo, willow trunks remaining from a willow clearing programme may cause problems at high flow levels. The Tarakihi and Paraua Rapids exist only at low tide.

Pack floating: Unknown. Discoloured water.

Swimming: Unknown.

Scenic description: The upper catchment area of the Waiteitei Stream is much like the Hakaru River area — farmland, willows and many farm drains flowing into the stream. The land is hilly with a good deal of scrub in the gullies. There are patches of bush but these are isolated areas below the Main Road. The lower tidal area, in the vicinity of Mount Auckland, can be very attractive with the deep green bush, and kowhai adding colour when flowering. This river, being close to Auckland City, does see a good deal of use.

Scenic value: Moderate (Picturesque at lower end).

Recreational value: Intermediate.

11.0 KAIPARA RIVER 453000

Location: The Kaipara River collects water from a number of streams — (Wharauoa, Tikokopu, Waikoukou, and Ararimu Streams) near Kumeu and then flows north through Helensville to the bottom end of Kaipara Harbour.

Scenic description: The Kaipara is a river of low gradient, draining low-lying swampy farmland. The river, for the main part, is dirty and winds back and forth across farmland where drainage adds to its bulk. There are few willows; the banks are grassy and muddy.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Low.

11.1 KAUKAPAKAPA RIVER 454000

Location: The Kaukapakapa River flows westward around numerous meanders to join the Kaipara River at its mouth.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N37/969858

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N37 Helensville.

Length: 21km (includes the Waitoki Stream).

Average gradient: 1:686 1.5m/km.

Recreational use: The Kaukapakapa River is much like the Kaipara, only smaller. Motor launches can navigate as far as the Main Road Bridge. The river is seldom used by other recreational groups.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

NOTE: There are no rivers of any recreational significance flowing into the Manakau Harbour.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N37/955865

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N37 Helensville.

Length: 51km (includes Waikoukou Stream).

Average gradient: 1:1039 1m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: The Kaipara River is navigable by motor launches well beyond Helensville, depending upon the state of the tide and water flow at the time. Small boats have been known to navigate as far as Woodhill. The river is flat and slow moving with numerous snags and mudbanks.

Jet boats: Possibly navigable beyond Rewiti.

Drift boats: Seldom used because of the slow current and mud-diness of the river.

Rafts: Seldom used.

Canoes/kayaks: Canoeable from Waimaku and possibly from further upstream. Flat water, muddy and rather uninteresting. A good deal of the river's volume comes from farm drainage.

Pack floating, Swimming: Very muddy.

WAIKATO AND TRIBUTARIES

12.0	Waikato River	19	12.10.1	Mangawara and Komakorau Streams	23
12.1	Waikato — Taupo to Aratiatia	19	12.10.2	Maramarua River System	23
12.2	Waikato — Aratiatia to Ohakuri Dam	19	12.10.3	Mangatawhiri River	24
12.2.1	Waiotapu Stream	20	12.10.4	Awaroa River and Aka Aka Stream	24
12.2.2	Whirinaki Stream	20	12.10.5	Opuatia Stream and Whangape Stream	24
12.3	Waikato — Ohakuri Dam to Atiamuri	20	12.10.6	Waipa River	24
12.3.1	Whangapoa and Taahunaatara Streams	20	13.0	Waipa River	24
12.4	Waikato — Atiamuri Dam to Whakamaru	20	13.1	The Upper Waipa	24
12.5	Waikato — Whakamaru to Maraetai	21	13.2	The Middle Waipa	25
12.5.1	Mangakino Stream	21	13.3	The Lower Waipa	25
12.6	Waikato — Maraetai to Waipapa Dam	21	13.4	Puniu River	25
12.6.1	Waipapa River	21	13.5	Mangaorongo Stream	25
12.7	Waikato — Waipapa to Arapuni Dam	22	13.6	Mangapiko Stream	26
12.8	Waikato — Arapuni to Karapiro	22	13.7	Mangaokewa Stream	26
12.9	Waikato — Karapiro to Ngaruawahia	22	13.8	Mangapu Stream	26
12.10	Waikato — Ngaruawahia to Port Waikato	22	13.9	Waitomo Stream Turitea Stream Moakurarua Stream Waitaheke Stream Mangauika Stream	26

12.0 WAIKATO RIVER 434000

The Waikato River is the first river south of Auckland with its river mouth on the West Coast that has any significant recreational value. The Waikato is the principal river of the North Island and at over 435km it is the longest in the country. It rises on the eastern side of Mount Ruapehu, receiving waters from the other central volcanic mountains and from the Kaimanawa Range to the east. A short distance above Turangi it receives the Poutu which used to drain Lake Rotoaira. A power scheme (the Rangipo scheme), under construction, now diverts water from the south into the river, taking it out at Poutu by means of a canal and into Lake Rotoaira and thence through a power house into Lake Taupo. The Waikato, from Waihohonu Stream, is named the Tongariro until it drops into Lake Taupo. This upper Waikato River area and the Taupo catchment will be dealt with later in these Survey notes.

From Lake Taupo, the river flows quietly to Huka Rapids, of which the last drop of around 11 metres is named Huka Falls. From here the river flows into Lake Aratiatia behind a hydro dam. Below the Dam the river is confined to a narrow ravine and falls over a number of short waterfalls named the 'Aratiatia Rapids' and through the Fulljames Rapid — (the mecca of all North Island canoeists). Below Fulljames, the Waikato is a series of hydro lakes (Ohakuri, Atiamuri, Whakamaru, Maraetai, Waipapa, Arapuni and Karapiro). From Karapiro to the sea the river has long reaches with a decidedly Mississippi air about it.

These notes will deal with the various sections of the Waikato, beginning with Lake Taupo. The tributaries within each section will come immediately after the section into which they flow. Tributaries of the tributaries will also be included and numbered similarly to the streams into which they flow.

12.1 WAIKATO — TAUPO TO ARATIATIA

Location: From Lake Taupo to Aratiatia Dam spillway.

Section end location: NZMS1, N94/606460

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheet N94 Taupo.

Length: 13km

Average gradient: 1:500 2m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, jet boats: Lake Aratiatia is used by power boats, particularly for water skiing, but not to the same extent as the other hydro lakes in this area are. Some weed growth in the upper end of the lake could create problems. Power craft could navigate as far upstream as Huka Falls but do not use the river between Taupo and the Falls.

Drift boats, Rafts: There is a good current from Taupo down to Huka Falls and again from the pool below the Falls to the Wairakei Geothermal power station area. A good pool upstream of the Huka Rapids allows easy stopping to portage the Falls. The presence of the Falls seems to dissuade use of the upper river area, although a rubber dinghy did safely negotiate the Falls in the 1950s and in 1979.

Canoes/kayaks: This section is often canoed although less so than in the 1950s before the dams were built. Most of the canoeing activity is now concentrated on the flowing sections of the river and the hydro lake is avoided. The Falls are portaged, although they are considered by many canoeists to be navigable. The rapids immediately above the main drop scare most canoeists more than Huka Falls themselves.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Unknown. Probably too much current above the Falls. The lake has a lot of weed which discourages swimming. Huka Falls has been swum successfully, twice in 1973, by a person intent on suicide. It is not thought of as offering normal recreation!

Scenic description: The Waikato River flows placidly out of Taupo without any great disruption in the surface. The current is not fierce although there are current eddies. From the

Bridge, the river is fairly sluggish and very clear and blue until the islands (NZMS1, N94/556393) where there are a few white top waves caused by sub-surface obstacles and shallow areas. Willows are scattered along the banks amongst pine. The roadway is not visible from the river and the river traveller is quite unaware of the road. The river is flat until the Huka Rapids and the Falls which occur suddenly and unexpectedly. The Falls are quite spectacular and dramatic, due to the volume of water. They are not exactly beautiful compared to many of New Zealand's other falls; however, the teal blue-green colour of the Falls is quite unique. From the Falls, there is a steady current. Pine becomes prominent on the banks with gorse in the undergrowth. From Wairakei, the river slows, the banks become a trifle swampy and water weeds infest the edges.

Scenic value: Upper river — picturesque. Falls — impressive. Lake — moderate.

Recreational value: Upper river — low. Falls — insignificant. Lake — intermediate.

12.2 WAIKATO — ARATIATIA TO OHAKURI DAM

Location: From the foot of Aratiatia Dam to the Ohakuri Dam.

Section end location: NZMS1, N85/563714

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 8 Taupo, 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N85 Waitapu, N94 Taupo.

Length: 66km

Average gradient: Approx. 1:540 1.9m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Power boats are able to use a considerable portion of the distance from Ohakuri Dam as far upstream as Broadlands, although there are some shallows and areas of water weed infestation, thus screw driven craft seldom venture beyond the end of Ohakuri Lake, or even to Orakeikorako.

Jet boats: Jet boats are capable of using the entire distance from the foot of the Aratiatia Rapids to Ohakuri Dam. This includes the Fulljames Rapid which is considered to provide very good boating water. From Fulljames to the Aratiatia Rapids there are numerous small rapids and whirlpools.

Drift boats, Rafts: Excellent water lies between Aratiatia Rapids and Fulljames Rapid. Below Fulljames the current begins to slow considerably and the river is less exciting. Fulljames Rapid receives a great deal of attention from rubber dinghies and such craft.

Canoes/kayaks: Canoeists from all over New Zealand travel to canoe Fulljames Rapid. Once a year a canoe weekend is held on Fulljames Rapid at which over 300 canoeists converge from all over the country. Almost every weekend canoeists will be found running this rapid. The section of river from the foot of the Aratiatia Rapids provides good Grade 2 water for inexperienced canoeists. Fulljames Rapid itself is considered to be Grade 3 but the large pool below the rapid and the strong back-eddy which collects capsized canoeists and brings them back to the rapid, is considered to be very safe.

Pack floating: Fulljames Rapid is a favourite spot for li-loing and for drifting downstream on car tyres.

Swimming: The pool at Fulljames contains warm water and is a popular swimming area.

Scenic description: From Aratiatia Dam the river tumbles for 100 metres over the Aratiatia Rapids — a series of waterfalls confined to a very narrow ravine. The rapids are actually dry now that the Aratiatia Hydro scheme is operating but at pre-arranged times water is sent down the rapids to provide a spectacle for the tourists — and a spectacle it certainly is as along with the Nevis Bluff Rapids on the Kowarau River (soon to be drowned by the Clutha Scheme) these rapids are the only rapids of any great length that are unnegotiable by river craft. From Aratiatia the river flows swiftly over a number of small rapids and whirlpools, through pine and farmland, then

reaches a narrow gut that creates Fulljames Rapid, a big, exhilarating white water wave. Below Fulljames, the river current slows considerably and flows through exotic pine forest and farmland. Below Mihi there are some willows, and water weeds become very noticeable.

Scenic value: Aratiatia Rapids — impressive. Remainder of river — moderate.

Recreational value: Aratiatia Rapids — insignificant. Fulljames Rapid — exceptional. Remainder of river — low.

12.2.1 WAIOTAPU STREAM 434530

Location: The Waiootapu flows south into the Waikato near Mihi.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N85/757620

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheet N85 Waiootapu.

Length: 12km.

Average gradient: Nil.

Recreational use: The Waiootapu Stream makes its way through very swampy land. It is of sufficient size to float a canoe, and perhaps even to row a small dinghy on. It is flat, slow moving and shallow in places. It is seldom ever used.

Scenic description: The Waiootapu Stream lies in very flat, swampy country with many small horseshoe lakes remaining from cut-off meanders. The banks are covered in short scrub, mainly manuka, broom and gorse with some toitoi and cabbage trees. The soil is a hard clay and is not mud.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

12.2.2 WHIRINAKI STREAM 434460

Location: The Whirinaki Stream and its major tributary, the Rotohouhou Stream, flow south into Lake Ohakuri a little upstream of the Dam.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N85/595700

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheet N85 Waiootapu.

Length: 20km (to the beginning of the lake arm).

Average gradient: Nil.

Recreational use: The Whirinaki Stream exists now as an extension of Lake Ohakuri and as such, would have the same recreational use as a lake — i.e. power boating, sailing, water skiing. It is not used for canoeing, rafting or those forms of recreation without motor or sails. A number of small creeks drain into the inlet but all are somewhat marshy and are surrounded by farm pastureland.

Scenic description: The Whirinaki Stream area is a very open area of farm pastureland with some marshy weeds on the lake perimeter.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

12.3 WAIKATO — OHAKURI DAM TO ATIAMURI

Location: The Waikato River between the Ohakuri Hydro Power house and the Atiamuri Dam now has very little flowing water as the Atiamuri Lake extends almost to the foot of the Ohakuri Dam.

Section end location: NZMS1, N85/499735

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheet N85 Waiootapu

Length: 8km.

Average gradient: Nil.

Recreational use: Lake Atiamuri sees some use from power craft, but it is not used as much as the other, bigger, hydro lakes in the area. It has little attraction for canoeists.

Scenic description: A great deal of the land in the vicinity of the lake is covered in exotic pine plantation. The dark green of these trees gives the lake a somewhat sombre appearance. The lake is a narrow lake and feels more enclosed than do the other hydro lakes.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

12.3.1 WHANGAPOA AND TAAHUNAATARA STREAMS 434440

Location: The Taahunaatara Stream flows south into the Whangapoa which now exists as a flooded inlet of Lake Atiamuri.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N85/502743

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheet N85 Waiootapu.

Length: 18km

Average gradient: Nil.

Recreational use: The Taahunaatara Stream is far too small for any recreational activity. The Whangapoa could be canoed from the bridge at the Upper Atiamuri School were it has been drowned by the lake. The water is still and lake conditions exist. Power craft may navigate as far upstream as this bridge.

Scenic description: The Whangapoa Stream is surrounded by open farmland with scrub more prominent further upstream where the Taahunaatara Stream flows in. Pine forests cover the hills beyond the farmed area.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

12.4 WAIKATO — ATIAMURI DAM TO WHAKAMARU

Location: From the Atiamuri Dam the Waikato River flows almost directly west to the Whakamaru hydro lake.

Section end location: NZMS1, N84/293703

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N84 Whakamaru, N85 Waiootapu.

Length: 22km

Average gradient: 1:310 3.2m/km. (Over the flowing length of the river.)

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: There is a launching ramp at the Whakamaru end of the lake which gets a good deal of use. Power boating of all kinds exists on the lake, particularly in summer. With care, power craft could navigate to the Atiamuri Dam, but there are some shallow areas and water weeds may pose problems for some craft.

Drift boats: There is a good current for the first 5km below the Atiamuri Dam but it then slows considerably. Drift boats seldom use the area, however.

Rafts: Seldom used because of the lack of current over the lower end of the section.

Canoes/kayaks: There is an annual Atiamuri to Whakamaru Kayak Marathon Race held over this section of the Waikato River, that attracts entrants from all over the North Island. There is also a Youth Camp on this section of the river that uses canoes. Otherwise, not a great deal of use is made of the lake and river by canoeists who normally seek a longer section of flowing water. Wind on the lower lake may also present problems.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Some use is made of the lake for swimming at the lower end. Water weeds may pose some problems.

Scenic description: From the Power house, the Waikato River flows with a good current for the first 5km. Over this length of the river the banks and hills beyond are covered in exotic pine forest, giving the area a somewhat dark and sombre appearance. Lower, the presence of high, rugged rock outcrops on the southern bank lends a dramatic feel to the appearance of the river. There are numerous rocks and small islands in the river at the upper end of Lake Whakamaru and here there are large areas of swampy reeds and other swamp-associated plants. Lake Whakamaru is not a wide lake and the presence of the forested hills, the rock outcrops and the swamp plants provides this lake with a scenic quality not found on the other lakes. The very lower end of the lake has a distinctly rural appearance despite the attempt to landscape the Dam area.

Scenic value: Picturesque.
Recreational value: Intermediate.

12.5 WAIKATO — WHAKAMARU TO MARAETAI

Location: From the Whakamaru Dam the Waikato River begins to turn north again, flowing through pine forests (on the right bank) and open farmland (on the left bank).
Section end location: NZMS1, N84/236784
Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheet N84 Whakamaru.
Length: 12km.
Average gradient: Slight gradient below Whakamaru Dam.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: There is a certain amount of use made of Lake Maraetai but nowhere near as much as on Lake Whakamaru, which seems to be preferred. Only a small portion of the river below Whakamaru has any significant flow.
Drift boats, Rafts: Little use is made of this section of the river as the length containing significant current flow is not great.
Canoes/kayaks: A local group of canoeists at Mangakino use portions of the lake. However, it appears that it is because of their proximity to the lake, rather than any great recreational value, that the lake is used.
Pack floating: Nil.
Swimming: Some local use.

Scenic description: From the Whakamaru Dam the river flows for around 3km before entering the Maraetai Lake. The flowing length of this area is insufficient to offer a great deal of attraction to most river recreationalists. Scenically, the rural landscape on the left bank and the pine forests on the right are not to be preferred over the more scenic and rugged Lake Whakamaru. Some willows grow on the upper end of this river section.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Low.

12.5.1 MANGAKINO STREAM 434360

Location: The Mangakino Stream flows north to enter Lake Maraetai a little upstream of Mangakino township.
River confluence location: NZMS1, N84/257738
Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheet N84 Whakamaru.
Length: 19km
Average gradient: 1:250 4m/km

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats, Drift boats: No use is made of this river as it is far too small.
Rafts: Usable in size over the very lower river length, but seldom actually used.
Canoes/kayaks: The Mangakino canoeists have a slalom site for competitive events on this stream. It is used for training as

well as for nation-wide competitions, but it requires a water level above normal flow for acceptable canoeing. Only the lower few kilometres are of sufficient size for canoeing.
Pack floating: Usable but seldom used.
Swimming: Unknown.

Scenic description: The Mangakino drains rolling farm country with a great deal of scrub, particularly in the creeks and gullies. It is not a particularly attractive area.

Scenic value: Dull.
Recreational value: Low.

12.6 WAIKATO — MARAETAI TO WAIPAPA DAM

Location: The Waipapa hydro lake extends from the foot of the Maraetai Dam to the Waipapa Dam in a general north-westerly direction.
Section end location: NZMS1, N84/175856
Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheet N84 Whakamaru.
Length: 9.5km
Average gradient: Slight gradient below the Dam.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: The Waipapa hydro lake lies within a narrow valley that does not have as good an access as the other hydro lakes and, consequently, it is not used as often.
Drift boats, Rafts: Unused. There is a short length of some 4km below Maraetai Dam with a good current but because there is no suitable access, drift boats and rafts would be obliged to paddle the whole length of the lake to the Dam. Consequently, the lake is not used by boaters other than power craft.
Canoes/kayaks: Seldom used.
Pack floating: No use.
Swimming: Unknown.

Scenic description: Lake Waipapa is a long, narrow lake enclosed by pine forests on the right bank and by scrub country that is not particularly attractive on the left.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Low.

12.6.1 WAIPAPA RIVER 434340

Location: This river flows north-east into Lake Waipapa, one kilometre above the Dam.
River confluence location: NZMS1, N84/173847
Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheet N84 Whakamaru.
Length: 24km
Average gradient: 1:83 12m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Too small.
Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: It seems that this river is seldom used, although it is very rocky and exciting. It requires above normal flow to provide good water.
Pack floating: Certainly a good river for li-los and for pack floating but it is seldom, if ever, used. No doubt because of its remoteness.
Swimming: Unused.

Scenic description: A rocky little stream that has a very fast run-off after rain. It flows through scrubland consisting of farm and gorse. Not particularly attractive.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

12.7 WAIKATO — WAIKATO TO ARAPUNI DAM

Location: The Waikato River flows north from the Waipapa Dam and into Lake Arapuni.

Section end location: NZMS1, N75/133113

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheet N75 Arapuni.

Length: 25km (lake length is 16.5km).

Average gradient: Slight gradient over the first 9km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Lake Arapuni does not receive a great deal of attention from power boat owners, perhaps because of the presence of Lake Karapiro, which is the most heavily used of all the Waikato hydro lakes.

Drift boats, Rafts: Although there is a good flow of water below the Waipapa Dam, access beyond the launching ramp where the river flows into the lake is not easy and, consequently, the upper region of this river section remains unused.

Canoes/kayaks: This lake is seldom used by canoeists, probably because of the lack of any considerable length of flowing water. The lake surroundings are also rather bleak.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Unknown. Unlikely to receive very much attention.

Scenic description: From the Waipapa Dam the river flows past pine plantations on the right banks and scrublands on the left, but soon the landscape opens out more, the lake becomes wider and the hills are more pastoral. The lower lake appears remarkably open and bleak, with only a scattering of trees.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

12.8 WAIKATO — ARAPUNI TO KARAPIRO

Location: The Waikato flows due north from the Arapuni Dam, then turns west to the Karapiro Hydro Dam.

Section end location: NZMS1, N66/038303

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N66 Matamata, N75 Arapuni.

Length: 28km (Lake length — 24km)

Average gradient: Slight gradient below Arapuni Dam.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Lake Karapiro is one of the most heavily used of all Waikato's hydro lakes. Power boat racing, water skiing, rowing, sailing, kayak racing, are only a few of the activities which occur on the lake.

Most of this activity is, however, concentrated on the lower end of the lake. The Arapuni power house discharges water into an extremely deep and narrow chasm in which the water boils and surges before it flows out into a shallow and narrow water course on its way to Lake Karapiro. For a good 4km below the power house there are a number of small pressure waves with white tops that would provide good canoeing, rafting and drift boating if access were easier at the power house itself. The 100 mile canoe race used to start on this lake at the confluence of the Little Waipa Stream where there is a boat ramp. Most boating is done below this point.

Motor launches, jet boats: Still water (lake) conditions exist as far upstream as the Little Waipa Stream confluence. Most boating on the lake is associated with water skiing or competitions. The scenery is not an attraction for recreation in this area.

Drift boats, Rafts: Not used to any great extent due to the difficulty of access at the power house and the relatively short distance of moving water.

Canoes/kayaks: Some use is made of the lake, especially for kayak racing, including the 100 mile Waikato Race which starts at the Little Waipa Stream boat ramp.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Some swimming associated with picnic areas and boat launching areas.

Scenic description: The land bordering Lake Karapiro is open farmland with high banks set back from the water's edge — there are few beaches. The banks and former river terraces shelter the water from high winds. The general appearance is of a barren, windswept landscape although there is grassland near.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: High.

12.9 WAIKATO — KARAPIRO TO NGARUAWAHIA

Location: From the foot of the Karapiro Dam the Waikato River flows north-west through the town of Cambridge, the city of Hamilton and on to Ngaruawahia where the Waipa River flows in on the left bank.

Section end location: Waipa Confluence NZMS1, N56/657621

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheets N56 Ngaruawahia, N65 Hamilton, N66 Matamata.

Length: 54km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: The whole of the Waikato below Karapiro, is navigable by power boat. Considerable use is made of the river from Hamilton to Cambridge for boating and water skiing.

Drift boats, Rafts: Generally speaking, this section of the river is seldom used as the current becomes a little too slow for drift boating.

Canoes/kayaks: A lot of use is made of this section of the river, particularly for marathon kayak racing. There is a tricky area of currents about 2km above Cambridge but the river is considered suitable for novice canoeists. There is also a small rapid one kilometre below Karapiro Dam, consisting of a large rock that is difficult to see from the upstream side. It has damaged craft in the past. The Waikato Marathon Race starts at Hamilton and ends at Mercer.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Some use is made of the river.

Rowing: Some use is made of the river near Hamilton.

Scenic description: There is a marked current in the river below the Karapiro Dam where the river is confined by high wooded banks — gorge-like but without the cliff-like gorges found on smaller rivers. There are only two areas of rapids, the first consisting of a large rock one kilometre below the Dam, the other is an area of strong currents and eddies 2km above Cambridge. Below Hamilton the banks become much smaller and willows begin to line the banks. There are areas where the willows have been cleared, notably near the Turangawaewae Marae and the grassy park-like banks glimpsed are a welcome relief from the continual willows. The area above Hamilton is rather interesting scenically but below Hamilton it is rather dull.

Scenic value: Karapiro to Hamilton — Picturesque. Hamilton to Ngaruawahia — Dull.

Recreational value: Karapiro to Hamilton — High. Hamilton to Ngaruawahia — Intermediate.

12.10 WAIKATO — NGARUAWAHIA TO PORT WAIKATO

Location: The Waikato River flows north from Ngaruawahia to Mercer before swinging west to flow into the Tasman Sea at Port Waikato.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N51/230965

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 3 Auckland, 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheets N51 Onewhero, N52 Te Kauwhata, N56 Ngaruawahia.
Length: 95km.
Average gradient: Nil.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: The whole length of the Waikato River below Ngaruawahia is navigable by power craft although care will need to be taken in some areas where there are sandbanks and shallows, particularly between Rangiriri and Mercer. Wire ropes across the river to barges may pose problems at the sand depot below Meremere.

Drift boats, Rafts: This section of the river is slow moving and very wide. It is considered to be hard work by rafters and it certainly lacks any excitement. The swampy banks and willows pose problems to slow moving river craft which will want to land on the bank at more points along the river than do faster craft. This river section is seldom used.

Canoes/kayaks: The 100 mile Waikato Kayak Race, and the Waikato Marathon, are both raced along this section of river. The only other use of this river section seems to be at isolated picnic areas. It is not a river section of high use by canoeists.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: The water tends to be polluted and discourages swimming.

Scenic description: Below Ngaruawahia the Waikato begins to spread out considerably and the land, being flatter and lower, is very swampy and is covered in willows, especially from Rangiriri downstream, where the large lakes of Whangape, Rotongaro and Waikare are. This part of the river has an air of the Mississippi about it, with willows, sand bars, and islands. The river is very dirty and polluted. From the river it is difficult to see beyond the willow river margin, but some distant hills are visible. This is not an attractive area, scenically.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Low.

12.10.1 MANGAWARA 434200, 434210 AND KOMAKORAU STREAMS

Location: The Mangawara Stream and its main tributary, the Komakorau Stream, enter the Waikato from the east at Taupiri. They drain the large swamplands to the east of Huntly behind the Taupiri Range.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N56/695686

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheet N56, Ngaruawahia.

Length: Mangawara Stream: 46km. Komakorau Stream: 17km.

Average gradient: Nil.

Recreational use: The Mangawara and Komakorau Streams both collect their water from the drained former swamplands to the east of Taupiri. They are of a sufficient size to float a canoe, raft or dinghy for a few kilometres inland from Taupiri itself but both are willow-lined and have rather muddy banks. Neither are used at all for any form of recreation apart from duck shooting.

Scenic description: The Komakorau Stream begins as the converging point of drains near Gordonton. The Mangawara begins as drainage in the hills behind Tahuna. Both are very muddy and drain-like, with many willows and snags. They flow through drained swamplands now converted to dairy country and are hardly very scenic.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

12.10.2 MARAMARUA RIVER 434130 SYSTEM

Location: The Maramarua River drains the huge expanses of swamplands to the north of Lake Waikare. These swamplands are the wettest of all the Waikato swamps. The Maramarua River is fed by a number of rivers, streams, creeks and artificial drains — in particular, the Kopuera Stream, Kopuku Stream, Whangamarino River and the Reao Stream. The wet swamplands themselves are fed by the Mangatangi River which originates in the Hunua Ranges with its small tributary, the Ruaotehuia Stream. Lake Waikare drains into the swamplands too, and its main feeder is the Matahuru Stream.

River confluence location: 1. With Waikato NZMS1, N52/573067; 2. Whangamarino with Maramarua River NZMS1, N52/599053; 3. Kopuera Stream with Maramarua River NZMS1, N52/607081; 4. Kopuku Stream with Maramarua River NZMS1, N52/662081; 5. Reao Stream with Whangamarino River NZMS1, N52/630018; 6. Mangatangi River which ends in swamp at approximately NZMS1, N48/658116; 7. Ruaotehuia Stream with Mangatangi River NZMS1, N48/695130.

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheets N48 Mangatawhiri, N52 Te Kauwhata.

Length: Includes the Mangatangi River (47km) and the drains linking it with the Maramarua — 62km total length.

Average gradient: Maramarua — nil.

Recreational use: The Maramarua River drains swampland and looks exactly like what it is — a drain, and I should think it would seldom be used for boating other than during the duck shooting season. The wealth of wildlife in the swamp may induce some to venture into the swamp down this waterway. The river is certainly big enough to canoe. However, access is a problem in that the only road going into the swamp touches the channel at a point a mere 3km from the Waikato River. The Whangamarino River drains a large area of farmland and the Maramarua State Forest but is not of sufficient size for boating despite this. The streams feeding the Whangamarino are all very small, almost drains. Below the Waerenga — Maramarua Road the river runs into swampland and has no definite water course for a considerable distance.

The Kopouku Stream is very swampy and is not really a river, being more a chain of stagnant pools with open water and raupo. The river soon splits into multiple channels that are drained by the Maramarua River to the west.

The Matahuru Stream is a mere 2 to 3 metres in width as it flows into Lake Waikare and it is really too small to be considered for boating in any form. The lake itself is very dirty and shallow, exposed to the wind and has the appearance of flooded farmland. I believe it is used for sailing.

The Mangatangi River's headwaters are dammed for domestic water supply (Auckland City) and the upper catchment is a restricted area. The lake formed behind the dam is a prohibited area for boating and the water intake is a huge funnel without guards so that the lake in the vicinity of the intake would be a hazardous area. The river bed below the dam is almost dry for some distance which is a great pity as the river followed through very attractive native bush and a rugged little gorge with waterfalls that, with slightly above normal flow, would have provided excellent li-lo water and Grade 4 canoeing water so close to Auckland City. As the present stream emerges from the bush it flattens out considerably into a shingle bottom stream. It is now of a sufficient size for canoeing from Subb's Bridge. It is no longer attractive for other forms of recreation boating. The river narrows and is infested with willows by the time it reaches Highway 2.

Ruaotehuia Stream adds little to the water flow, and below the bridge the whole river runs into the swamp. Basically, apart from limited canoeing sections at either side of the swamp, this river system is not used for recreation boating.

Scenic description: As already mentioned, the predominant land form is swampland. The upper Mangatangi is certainly

very scenic but is unusable for recreational boating. It does have a good deal of passive recreational interest — sightseeing and such-like activities.

Scenic value: Interesting.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

12.10.3 MANGATAWHIRI RIVER 434120

Location: The Mangatawhiri River flows from the Hunua Ranges and into the Waikato swamplands, to finally flow into the Waikato a little downstream of Mercer.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N51/540095

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheets N48 Mangatawhiri, N51 Onewhero, N52 Te Kauwhata.

Length: 41km (includes Mangatawhiri Reservoir).

Average gradient: Nil over the usable length.

Recreational use: Like the Mangatangi Stream, the Mangatawhiri has been dammed to provide a reservoir for Auckland City's domestic water supply. The catchment area above the and surrounding the reservoir is a prohibited area and no recreation is permitted on the lake. Below the Dam, the river bed is now very small and unusable even for li-los. Only after heavy rain is the river of sufficient size to li-lo or to canoe above the Main Road, and then only for a short distance. From the Main Road the water is dispersed into the swamplands. A well-defined water course emerges from the swamp north of Mercer and this has flood gates controlling flooding. It would be possible to row or paddle up the river some distance into the swamp, portaging around the flood gates, but this is seldom ever done.

Scenic description: In the Hunua Ranges the reservoir area is certainly very scenic with its native bush, but is of little use for recreationalists. Below the Hunua Ranges, the landscape becomes very rural and willows abound. The remainder of the river is swamp.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

12.10.4 AWAROA RIVER 434040, 434060 AND AKA AKA STREAM

Location: The Awaroa River and the Aka Aka Stream both flow south into the Waikato opposite Tauranganui.

River mouth location: Awaroa River NZMS1, N51/283032. Aka Aka Stream NZMS1, N51/302058

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N51 Onewhero.

Length: Awaroa River 6km (does not include drains). Aka Aka Stream 11km (includes Wily Road canal).

Average gradient: Nil.

Recreational use: The Awaroa River drains low-lying farmland into the Waikato River Delta. It is willow-lined, swampy and only barely usable as a waterway by the smallest of canoes.

The Aka Aka Stream is somewhat larger and has a number of drains feeding into a canal that is canoeable but seldom used by canoeists. It does, however, provide a relatively easy access route into the Port Waikato Delta from the swampy north bank. Hoods Landing, further downstream, is, however, a more practical launching point.

Scenic description: Rural landscape with swamp and willows.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

12.10.5 OPUATIA STREAM 434140, 434150 AND WHANGAPE STREAM

Location: The Opuatia Stream is a small creek flowing into the Waikato River (left bank) to the west of Churchill and downstream of Rangiriri. The Whangape Stream originally drained Lake Whangape.

River mouth location: Opuatia Stream NZMS1, N52/573928. Whangape Stream NZMS1, N52/591907.

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N52 Te Kauwhata.

Length: Opuatia Stream 32km. Whangape Stream 3km (The Rotongaro Canal gives a further 4.5km).

Average gradient: Insignificant.

Recreational use: The Opuatia Stream is very small and choked with willows. It is considered unusable because of the willows. The Whangape Stream is open but extremely sluggish, meandering between flax and swamp plants. The banks are very muddy. You could possibly canoe or row down the stream or down the Rotongaro Canal but this is seldom done.

Scenic description: Very swampy, flat and muddy.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

12.10.6 WAIPA RIVER 434220

The Waipa River, because of its size and number of tributaries, has been treated as a separate river. (See 13.0.)

13.0 WAIPA RIVER

The Waipa River is the main tributary of the Waikato River and is, for the most part, a slow-moving, willow-lined river without rapids or white water. It rises on the western slopes of the Rangitoto Range to the north of the Mokau River. It flows north to junction with the Waikato at Ngaruawahia. Generally speaking, all recreation is below the Toa Bridge at Waimahora. The Waipa will be divided into three sections: the upper, middle and lower sections.

13.1 THE UPPER WAIPA

Location: The Upper Waipa is that part of the Waipa River that flows north from the Horokino area, inland of Te Kuiti, to Toa Bridge at Waimahora where the Tauraroa Stream enters the river.

Section end location: NZMS1, N83/860868

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheet N83 Te Kuiti.

Length: 41km.

Average gradient: 1:353 2.8m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Too small and shallow.

Drift boats: Generally too small and shallow except over the lower 8km. Access to the river is via a private farm track (the owner of this track is not well-disposed towards people using it to go down to the river).

Rafts: As above but navigable for a slightly longer distance.

Canoes/kayaks: Navigable at Waipa Valley, providing 22km of use, but within this length there are a number of arduous portages necessary when the river flows underground or through a ravine containing rock filters. Only the lower 10km is navigable in practical terms.

Pack floating: Excellent water from Waipa Valley although a good deal of rubbish and junk (car bodies) has been dumped into the stream and this may pose considerable problems.

Swimming: Isolated swimming holes are used infrequently.

Scenic description: From Waipa Valley the river is very small but of canoeable size, shallow with stony rapids. Old car bodies and junk have been dumped into the stream, the banks are covered in bracken fern providing a veritable eye-sore. The river then enters a narrow gorge choked with boulders (Owiwi Rapids?). The river is then open, flowing over a shingle bed for a short distance before plunging into a second gorge and then it disappears beneath limestone boulders. The river reappears above the Tunawaea Stream confluence then cascades over a number of short waterfalls and rapids (Owhango Falls?) and disappears underground again for a short section. The river then flows out onto a shingle bed between bush and scrub-covered hills. Below the Owawenga Stream there is a margin of farmland alongside the river.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

13.2 THE MIDDLE WAIPA

Location: The Middle Waipa is that section of the river flowing north-west from Toa Bridge through Otewa and ending at Otorohanga at the junction with the Mangapu River.

Section end location: NZMS1, N74/717977

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheets N74 Otorohanga, N83 Te Kuiti.

Length: 25km.

Average gradient: 1:416 2.4m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Power boats may be able to navigate about 2km upstream from Otorohanga to the water supply weir. The river is normally too shallow above there. Jet boats are in a similar position but may possibly be able to use the river as far upstream as the Gravel pit (NZMS1, N74/788957) when in fresh. Snags and shallows may pose some problems.

Drift boats, Rafts: A good current exists down to Otorohanga but willows, snags and shallows may need to be portaged in places, as will the water supply weir.

Canoes/kayaks: This river sees a considerable amount of use from Toa Bridge down to the Gravel pit at approximately NZMS1, N74/788957. (There are a number of gravel pits worked on this river.) The river is considered easy (Grade 1). The river becomes a little too flat for good canoeing below the gravel pit and willows pose a hazard.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Used at numerous points along the river.

Scenic description: The river has a good current to begin with over this section but gradually it decreases to become sluggish at Otorohanga. The river is shallow with a shingle bed, changing to mud as it nears Otorohanga. Willows line the banks and in many places the river current flows into willows overhanging the stream. These pose considerable problems to river travellers. The hill country of the upper section changes rapidly to a landscape of flat farmland, damp and swampy in places. The river water becomes affected by farm drainage below Otorohanga but it is still relatively clear down to the weir.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

13.3 THE LOWER WAIPA

Location: The Lower Waipa is that section of the river from Otorohanga to the river confluence with the Waikato at Ngaruawahia. It flows in a general northerly direction.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N56/657621

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheets N56

Ngaruawahia, N65 Hamilton, N74 Otorohanga.

Length: 51km.

Average gradient: 1:1663 0.6m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Motor launches and jet boats can normally navigate the river to at least Te Kopua or Tihiroa but they may have problems with willows and willow branches blocking the river above this point. Willow clearing has taken place immediately below Otorohanga. If this work is carried on below Kahotea then the river may well be navigable up as far as Otorohanga. Some shallow spots and snags may still stop vessels of deeper draught.

Drift boats, Rafts: This section of river has often been rafted and floated by dinghies although there is little current to assist. The river is flat, willow-lined and is hardly exciting.

Canoes/kayaks: There is an annual Waipa Kayak Marathon Race held over this section of river. Other than a few children "messaging about in boats", this section of river does not see a great deal of canoeing activity.

Pack floating: Little used.

Swimming: Unknown. Little used due to suspected pollution of the water by farm drainage.

Scenic description: The whole of the lower Waipa flows through open farmland of low gradient. One can glimpse far off bush-clad hills, particularly Mount Pirongia, but little can be seen beyond the dense willows that line the river. The river is very flat and calm, the current is sluggish with many snags.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

13.4 PUNIU RIVER

434223

Location: The Puniu River is the main tributary of the Waipa River, flowing in a general north-westerly direction to junction with the main stream near Pirongia.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N74/725198

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheets N74 Otorohanga, N75 Arapuni.

Length: 81km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use: The Puniu has a large stream, the Mangatutu Stream, flowing into it from the south immediately to the north of Waikeria. Above this point the Puniu is of sufficient size to float a canoe but it has a willow choke problem that renders it quite unsuitable for any recreational use. The Mangatutu Stream is much the same and only slightly smaller. Downstream of Waikeria, the Puniu winds excessively, creating some very boggy pools and swampy banks. The river is not suitable for any recreation except in the occasional pond.

Scenic description: The lower Puniu is really only a series of swampy pools with a great deal of water weeds. The pools are separated by willow mazes. It is an interesting area but not scenic in any sense of the word.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

13.5 MANGAORONGO STREAM 434225

Location: This stream flows westward through the town of Kiokio on the main Te Kuiti—Hamilton Highway, and thence into the Waipa River.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N74/725032

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheet N74 Otorohanga.

Length: 36km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use: This river is much like the Puniu River (q.v.) but is much smaller — it is not used for recreation.

Scenic description: As for the Puniu River (q.v.).

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

13.6 MANGAPIKO STREAM 434222

Location: The Mangapiko, and its main feeder, the Mangaohoi Stream which joins it at Te Awamutu, is a small creek flowing west to join the Waipa a little downstream of Pirongia.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N65/705235

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheets N65 Hamilton, N74 Otorohanga.

Length: 42 + km (including the Mangaohoi Stream).

Recreational use: Like the Puniu, Mangatutu and Mangarongo Streams, the Mangapiko and Mangaohoi Streams are very swampy pools linked by channels of still water with a maze of willows blocking the passage. These streams are broken up into numerous channels draining the very damp, former swamp country of this area. They are not usable for recreation. Scenically they are all alike.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

13.7 MANGAOKEWA STREAM 434227

Location: The Mangaokewa Stream rises in the hills to the south east of Te Kuiti near the headwaters of the Waipa itself, flowing through Te Kuiti and joining the Mangapu and thence into the Waipa at Otorohanga on the left bank.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N74/705914 (with the Mangapu Stream).

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheets N74 Otorohanga, N83 Te Kuiti.

Length: 62km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use: The Mangaokewa Stream is normally a small stream which meanders through flat farmland, in places open, at other times restricted by willows and poplars which choke it up and which makes it very impassable. Above Te Kuiti a number of smaller streams flow into the main stream (namely the Waiteti Stream, Mangawhawhi Stream, Mahorehore Stream, Poporohawa Stream and Kapaenui Stream), which are all much like farm drains. There is a great deal of scrub and fern in this area that makes access to these streams awkward. Below Te Kuiti the bulk of the stream is added to by drainage from the local dairy farms, and it is therefore polluted for most of its lower length. Low farm bridges are a nuisance. The lower river is large enough to canoe but not to raft.

Scenic description: As for the other tributaries of the Waipa. The Mangaokewa is not an interesting area.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

13.8 MANGAPU STREAM 434226

Location: The Mangapu Stream flows into the Waipa at Otorohanga from the west, having collected its water in the hills near Mairoa. It flows underground for a considerable length collecting water from the numerous tomos in the area.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N74/717977

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheets N74 Otorohanga, N83 Te Kuiti.

Length: 40km.

Average gradient: Slight over recreational length.

Recreational use: The Mangapu Stream disappears underground over two sections creating impossible conditions for recreation. The underground sections run through limestone caverns — they have not been explored as far as is known by the authors. It is canoeable in size at Oparure (NZMS1, N83/640831). However, willow choke conditions and the flat, meandering nature of the river make it undesirable for canoeing. It is not used by other recreational groups either.

Scenic description: As for the other Waipa tributaries. This is not a particularly scenic area. The top area of the river is, however, of interest where it disappears into the hill underground. In this area the river flows into a depression covered in scrub.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

13.9 WAITOMO STREAM 434226 TURITEA STREAM 434224 MOAKURARUA STREAM 434224 WAITAHEKE STREAM NGAKOAOHIA STREAM 434224 MANGAUIKA STREAM 434222

Location: The above-mentioned streams flow from the west into the Waipa River between Otorohanga and Pirongia.

Recreational use: None of these streams are of sufficient size, nor have a bed clear enough of willows to be usable by boats or canoes.

Scenic description: All these streams flow into swamps in some places and are blocked by willows. Waitomo Stream has some feeders flowing underground. All these streams exist as creeks flowing from the Pirongia Forest Park but they have insufficient water for recreation until they flow over the farmland immediately before entering the Waipa.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

WAIKATO TO CAPE EGMONT

14.0	Kaawa Stream	28	27.3	Lower Mokau	33
15.0	Waikaretu Stream	28	28.0	Mohakatino River	33
16.0	Waimai Stream	28	29.0	Tongaporutu River	34
17.0	Waingaro River	28	29.1	Mangatawa Stream	34
18.0	Ohautira Stream	28	30.0	Mimi River	34
19.0	Waitetuna River	29	31.0	Urenui River	34
20.0	Oporotu River	29	32.0	Onaero River	35
21.0	Pakoka River	29	33.0	The Waitara River	35
22.0	Oparau and Awaroa Rivers	29	33.1	Waitara River to Purangi	35
23.0	Marakopa River	30	33.2	Waitara River — Purangi to Tarata	35
23.1	Tawarau River	30	33.2.1	Makino Stream	36
24.0	Kiritehere Stream	30	33.3	Waitara River — Taratata to Bertrand Road	36
25.0	Waikawau River	30	33.3.1	Manganui River System	36
26.0	Awakino River	31	33.4	Waitara River — Bertrand Road to Sea	37
26.1	Upper Awakino River	31	33.5	Waiongana River	37
26.2	Awakino Gorge	31	34.0	Waiwhakaiho River	37
26.3	Lower Awakino River	31	35.0	Te Henui Stream	37
26.4	The Manganui River	32	36.0	Oakura River	38
27.0	Mokau River	32	37.0	Timaru Stream	38
27.1	Upper Mokau River	32	38.0	Hangatahua (Stony) River	38
27.2	The Totoro Gorge — Mokau River	32	39.0	Minor Taranaki Coastal Streams	38
27.2.1	Mokauiti Stream	32			
27.2.1	Mangaotaki River	33			
27.2.3	Waitanguru Stream	33			

14.0 KAAWA STREAM 431000

Location: The Kaawa Stream flows west into the Tasman Sea on the coast 14km below Port Waikato.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N51/270812

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N51 One-where.

Length: 15km.

Average gradient: 1:478 2.1m/km.

Recreational use: Although this small stream is quite large enough to float a canoe or a small dinghy in, it is not really suitable for recreation as the land through which the stream flows is very uninteresting and has an artificial canal with stop banks on either side to float through. There is no access to the coast at the river mouth by road, and this stream could be used to gain access to the coast. It is seldom used, however.

Scenic description: Over the lower reaches of the Kaawa Stream the river flows through very swampy, drained farmland in a narrow valley. The hills are covered in scrub — gorse and fern. Willows and raupo grow in the stream bed in the valley above the road. There are numerous limestone outcrops which gives it a rugged appearance.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

15.0 WAIKARETU STREAM 430000

Location: The Waikaretu Stream flows out onto the coast south of Port Waikato and Kaawa Stream.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N55/279779

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheet N55 Te Akau.

Length: 15km.

Average gradient: 1:208 4.8m/km.

Recreational use: This stream is full of dead trees and is swampy, which makes it quite impossible to consider for any sort of recreation other than duck shooting. From the point where the river passes under the road bridge and flows north-west to the sea, you may indeed have sufficient room for canoeing, but once you have arrived at the sea, 6km lower downstream, you have no option but to return the same way, as there is no alternative access to the river mouth. This river is seldom used for recreation.

Scenic description: As mentioned above, this river is full of reeds, raupo and assorted swamp plants. Logs block all open water. Willows crowd in on the river bed lower downstream. Fern and scrub cover the gullies.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

16.0 WAIMAI STREAM 428000

Location: The Waimai Stream, flowing to the coast west of Glen Afton, has a more open bed than other streams on this section of the coast.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N55/309652

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheet N55 Te Akau.

Length: 20km.

Average gradient: 1:582 1.7m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Unsuitable for use. Far too small, with numerous snags.

Drift boats, Rafts: Usable but not suitable. Slow, sluggish current, very flat with numerous snags.

Canoes/kayaks: 5km of canoeable water, more when running

high. Flat and easy canoeing. Grade 1 water.

Pack floating, Swimming: Unsuitable. Very muddy water with a muddy bed and snags.

Scenic description: A road follows the upper section of the river for a considerable distance providing good access at many points. The valley is flanked to the north by rugged limestone hills and cliffs with some scenic little waterfalls where streams fall over the edge. The river itself winds over a flat valley floor, with a muddy bed and banks. Stands of cabbage trees (no willows) and short patches of swamp that do not impede the water flow give the river a back-country feel about it. Kowhai provides a splash of colour in season.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Low.

17.0 WAINGARO RIVER 426000

Location: The Waingaro River flows south into a northern arm of the Raglan Harbour.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N55/477522

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheet N55 Te Akau.

Length: 33km.

Average gradient: 1:478 2.1m/km.

Recreational use: The Waingaro River is the most willow-choked river that the survey team encountered in the whole of New Zealand. The willows are now dead and it appears that they are in the process of being cleared out. The river would normally be usable by canoes for some distance, although, because of the low gradient it would not be of great use for drift boaters or rafts. The shallow nature of parts of the river, and snags, would prevent navigation by power boats and jet boats. Above the 'Hot Springs' the river is clear of willows and there are a few shingle banks and ledge rapids but the river is usually too small for recreation at this point.

Scenic description: The lower river meanders across swampy farmland and is choked with dead willows. The upper river is badly overgrown by weeds, blackberry and scrub.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

18.0 OHAUTIRA STREAM

Location: The Ohautira Stream flows south-west into a northern arm of the Raglan Harbour, to the south of the Waingaro River.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N64/482484

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheets N55 Te Akau, N64 Raglan.

Length: 15km.

Average gradient: 1:249 4m/km.

Recreational use: This river is certainly big enough to canoe and raft and has an interesting short gorge above the road bridge from where the Mangakara Stream enters. However, access is not easy. The river is not usable by other recreational groups. There appear to be few rapids.

Scenic description: The Ohautira Stream is a very small stream, gorse-lined, muddy and meandering with little current. There are logs in the river which would create some problems for boaters. The general appearance, with the gorse, blackberry and scrub, is rather untidy.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

19.0 WAITETUNA RIVER 425000

Location: The Waitetuna flows west to the north of Highway 23 from the hills behind Whatawhata and into a southern arm of Raglan Harbour.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N64/489455

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4, Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheets N64 Raglan, N65 Hamilton.

Length: 25km (includes Orongo Stream).

Average gradient: 1:333 3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Only the very lower reaches (the tidal reaches) of this river are usable by power boats. At the limit of the tidal section a rocky rapid stops any further upstream travel, thus providing only 2km of navigable water.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: 10km of water from the Main Road (Highway 23) Bridge provide some good water for dinghies, rafts and canoes. Willows, particularly below the Highway 22 Bridge, may pose problems for larger craft, but some fine Grade 2 rapids exist just above the tidal limit. There are a number of hard ledges running diagonally across the river at many points which create easy, but interesting, short rapids. Some log snags may create problems.

Pack floating: A good river for li-los for the 4km below the Highway 23 Bridge.

Swimming: A few good swimming pools, but access is over farmland. White baiting in the lower reaches may disrupt swimming in this area where there are a number of quiet pools, particularly at NZMS1, N64/495437.

Scenic description: The upper tributaries of the river flow from the bush-clad Pirongia Forest Park, but these streams are very small here. The upper Waitetuna flows through farmed river valley for its entire length. It has numerous willows along the banks above the Highway 23 Bridge. Below the bridge the river collects water from the Mangaokahu and Mangakirikiri Streams and becomes of sufficient size for most forms of recreational boating. It flows in a well-defined river valley with bush on either side, but more particularly on the right bank. The river banks open out and the river becomes flatter with over-hanging willows from 1km above the Highway 22 Bridge. Below this bridge there are a number of stony rapids and then the river falls into a large pool that marks the upper limit of the tidal influence. From this pool the banks become progressively more swampy and flax, raupo and other swamp plants become common, replacing the willows so common up-stream.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

20.0 OPOTURU RIVER 424000

Location: The Opoturu River is a small river flowing north into the southern arm of Raglan Harbour to the west of Raglan township.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N64/393413

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheet N64 Raglan.

Length: 8km.

Average gradient: 1:83 12m/km.

Recreational use: The Opoturu River is a small stream of sufficient size for small river craft (canoes and rafts) and for pack floating from the point where a number of un-named tributaries converge (NZMS1, N64/379390) but access to this point is very difficult and would involve portaging down one of the small tributaries off Te Hutewai Road. From the convergence of these tributaries the river flows through heavy scrub and attractive bush before it emerges onto mud flats.

Scenic description: The upper tributaries are mere creeks as they flow from Mount Kariol and over the farmland. From

the point where the tributaries join to form the Opoturu River the river flows down a deep, scrub-covered valley that changes to dense bush before it enters the harbour.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

21.0 PAKOKA RIVER 422000

Location: The Pakoka River flows south-west into the northern side of Aotea Harbour. The river is noted for the beautiful Bridal Veil Falls in the middle reach of the river.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N64/376289

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheet N64 Raglan.

Length: 20km.

Average gradient: 1:104 9.6m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: The river is navigable a short distance beyond the river mouth to the road (known as Pakoka Landing) at the limit of the tidal influence.

Drift boats, Rafts: The river is of sufficient size below the Falls to use but this involves a laborious portage along a narrow track. River craft would need to be small and easy to handle to get into the pool below the Falls.

Canoes/kayaks: There are a number of good bouldery rapids immediately below the Falls but because of the portage and the remoteness of the river from canoeing centres this river is seldom (if ever) canoed.

Pack floating: An excellent and exciting river for a distance below the Falls, but it soon slows and becomes discoloured.

Swimming: Seldom used although there are a number of good swimming pools. Access is a problem.

Scenic description: Above Bridal Veil Falls the river meanders through open farmland containing a good deal of scrub. It is very small and unattractive here. It then enters a Scenic Reserve and is very pretty. It is here that it falls over a high cliff creating the Bridal Veil Falls. The Falls fall free of the cliff and plunge into a large pool. From the pool the river flows around boulders through the bush to the edge of the Reserve. The gradient flattens out somewhat and the river flows through farmland, another large patch of bush, then farmland again, before entering the Harbour. The areas of bush are particularly attractive.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Low.

22.0 OPARAU AND AWAROA RIVERS 419000, 418000

Location: The Oparau and Awaroa Rivers flow into the eastern shore of Kawhia Harbour; both are very small.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N73/417130 — Oparau River. NZMS1, N73/430104 — Awaroa River.

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheet N73 Kawhia.

Length: Oparau River — 16km. Awaroa River — 26km.

Average gradient: Oparau River 1:229 4.4m/km. Awaroa River 1:353 2.8m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Both the Oparau and Awaroa Rivers are navigable by power craft of shallow draught as far upstream as their respective road bridges, which is not very far and is not beyond the tidal influence. Both are muddy streams with snags. Most recreation will be associated with the Harbour, using the rivers as access.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Generally, the Oparau is too small to be considered boatable — certainly any boatable section will be well down the river in the flat lowland area where it is tidal, muddy and quite placid. The Awaroa River is similar but smaller although, because its main tributary comes

in higher upstream, it would present a longer boatable length when water conditions were right. The water is flat and placid.
Pack floating: Unlikely to be used.
Swimming: Unused.

Scenic description: Both these rivers meander about tremendously over flat farmland in their lower river valleys. Both have willows but not to the extent that they impede navigation. Bush cover on the hills flanking the river valleys provide an interesting backdrop to what might otherwise be an uninteresting scene. The Harbour is quite scenic too.

Scenic value: Picturesque.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

23.0 MARAKOPA RIVER 413000

Location: The Marakopa flows west through rugged limestone country to enter the Tasman Sea on the coast south of Kawhia Harbour. It is noted for the Marakopa Falls of some 25 metres.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N82/246833

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheets N73 Kawhia, N82 Marakopa.

Length: 46km.

Average gradient: 1:416 2.4m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: 15km (the tidal length of the river and a little beyond) are used by power craft, mostly as an access to the sea for fishing. The tidal reaches are very muddy and change to sand near the river mouth. Some snags need watching.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: The Marakopa is boatable above the Falls from the first bridge above Piripiri (NZMS1, N73/394902). The river down to the Falls is flat and winds through farmland. About 1km above the Falls the river drops over a number of small ledges which create rapids. The river below the Falls is easily accessible via the track to the foot of the Falls. The Falls must be portaged. The lower river begins with bouldery rapids down as far as the Tawarau River confluence then it is a quiet, sluggish and slightly muddy river down to the tidal section.

Pack floating: The upper tributaries of the Marakopa are all very drain-like, being muddy and slow moving before falling over numerous limestone ledges. Pack floaters prefer the smaller streams.

Swimming: Some use is made of the river mouth for swimming.

Scenic description: The upper tributaries flow through cleared hill country with numerous limestone outcrops. There are many tomos in this area. One of the tributaries disappears through a natural limestone tunnel for almost ½km, and Mangapohue Stream flows beneath a natural bridge. The Mangapohue Stream and the Puaroa Stream flow through attractive bush for some distance. Above the Falls the river flows through farmland with some bush on the banks. The Falls themselves lie within a Scenic Reserve. After joining the Tawarau River, the Marakopa becomes rather sluggish and meanders through drained farmland.

Scenic value: Moderate. (The Falls area — impressive.)
Recreational value: Low. (The Falls area — insignificant.)

23.1 TAWARAU RIVER 413050

Location: The Tawarau River is a tributary of the Marakopa River, joining the main stream from the south below the Falls.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N82/372890

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheet N82 Marakopa.

Length: 30km.
Average gradient: 1:146 6.9m/km.

Recreational use: This river is very stony and shallow over the lower section before it enters the Marakopa River. It is canoeable, and would make good rafting water but it is seldom used. The upper catchment and its main feeder, the Mangao-hae Stream, flow through attractive native bush and provide good li-lo water.

Scenic description: This river is small and shallow but has clear water. It flows for a significant distance through a narrow bush-clad valley that is very attractive. A walking track follows the river.

Scenic value: Moderate.
Recreational value: Low.

24.0 KIRITEHERE STREAM 412000

Location: The Kiritehere Stream meanders down a low, swampy, river valley into the sea a little south of Marakopa.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N82/244816

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheet N82 Marakopa.

Length: 19km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Nil. Too small and shallow.

Drift boats, Rafts: Nil. Insufficient current for acceptable use of non-powered craft.

Canoes/kayaks: This stream is canoeable from Moeatoa but it soon runs into an area of multiple channels where the valley has been drained and the river bed has been straightened out. The river is muddy and meanders badly. A tributary, the Mangakokopu, has a shingle bed and is canoeable for a short distance depending upon river levels.

Pack floating: The upper Mangakokopu and the Kiritehere may provide good li-lo water when they are running high.

Swimming: Unknown.

Scenic description: The upper Kiritehere and the Mangakokopu Streams drain very rugged bush country. The road into this area is very narrow and rough. The area is very remote. The lower valley is rather muddy and has been drained. The bush on the hill sides grows down to the valley floor. An interesting area.

Scenic value: Moderate.
Recreational value: Low.

25.0 WAIKAWAU RIVER 411000

Location: The Waikawau River is a small coastal stream flowing onto the west coast to the west of Piopio.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N82/175626

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheet N82 Marakopa.

Length: 16km.

Average gradient: 1:250 4m/km.

Recreational use: This river is too small to boat or even to float down in the upper catchment where its greater gradient would provide some good water. Access is extremely difficult as it flows through dense and rugged bush. Where the river becomes boatable (at the Road Bridge) it flows through farmed and drained river flat which is very muddy and quite uninteresting. Its only use for recreation will be for those people who happen to be in the area for other reasons (i.e. white baiters).

Scenic description: The upper catchment area lies in dense, rugged bush that has no cleared tracks. Access is very difficult. The lower river lies in a narrow valley; bush-clad hills enclose the valley providing an extremely remote feel about it.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational Value: Insignificant.

26.0 AWAKINO RIVER 408000

The Awakino River flows westward from the Herangi Hills into the North Taranaki Bight. The lower 10km are tidal. The 15km above the tidal section flow through a bush-clad area known as the Awakino Gorge. The river is usually divided into three sections offering different types of recreation — the upper river, the Awakino Gorge and the lower river. The Manganui is the only tributary of any size.

26.1 UPPER AWAKINO RIVER

Location: The Upper Awakino is that section of the river from its origin to the west of Mahoenui down to the Awakino Gorge.

Section end location: NZMS1, N91/277454

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N82 Marakopa, N91 Mokau.

Length: 54km.

Average gradient: 1:166 6m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Nil. Too shallow for most motor boats.

Jet boats: 38km of boatable water when running above normal, otherwise 28km of water up to a very narrow rocky rapid that needs above normal flow to be navigable. This section of the river is reckoned to provide some of the best jet boating for experienced jet boaters in Taranaki, but it requires slightly above normal flow. The river is narrow and shallow in many places with some logs and snags needing care to pass. Grade 3 jet boating water.

Drift boats, Rafts: Excellent clear running water for boating from the road end down to the Main Road — a distance of 19km. At Mahoenui the current speed decreases and the water becomes slightly muddy. Snags abound from this point on. Grade 2 water.

Canoes/kayaks: Excellent water for canoeing from the road end down to Mahoenui, thereafter becoming easy and a trifle monotonous. Good water for inexperienced canoeists with some demanding rapids against limestone bluffs. Grade 2.

Pack floating: Good li-lo water above the road end (an easy portage up the valley) and down to Mahoenui, then unsuitable water because of the sluggish current.

Swimming: There are a few good swimming holes but these are seldom used.

Scenic description: The river is boatable from the road end except in late summer. This will take the boater through the Mahoenui Reserve where the hills come down close to the river providing very impressive scenery. The river here is exceptionally clear and fast running. Limestone cliffs in some sections provide gorge-like conditions. From the Mahoenui Bridge downstream, the river flows predominantly through open farmland and is less interesting. Willows exist here but do not shut off the river from the surrounding landscape as is the case in the Waikato.

Scenic value: To Mahoenui — Impressive. From Mahoenui — Uninspiring.

Recreational value: To Mahoenui — High. From Mahoenui — Intermediate.

26.2 AWAKINO GORGE

Location: The Awakino Gorge is the central section of the river, flowing south-west and extending down to the point where the river swings west and leaves the bush-clad hills and flows out onto the lower river valley.

Section end location: NZMS1, N91/215394

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N91 Mokau.

Length: 11km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Motor boats are able to proceed upriver as far as the bottom end of this river section and may, if the river is running high, navigate 2 or 3km upstream.

Jet boats: The whole of this river section is navigable, although it is best done when the river is above normal flow, otherwise the narrow channel may force boats into willows on the river bank.

Drift boats, Rafts: 11km of good water. The current increases in the gorge and there are a number of Grade 2 rapids.

Canoes/kayaks: Excellent water and also very scenic. Rapids are an easy Grade 2 with some willow problems in the lower end of this river section.

Pack floating: The river is becoming a little too large for enjoyable floating, the water is discoloured. However, it may still offer recreation for enthusiasts.

Swimming: The water is suspected of being polluted. Swimming is scarce although there are a number of good, quiet pools.

Scenic description: The Awakino Gorge is not really a gorge in the true sense of the word as there are no sheer cliffs and bluffs. The hills are, however, steep and confine the river to a narrow shingle bed. The banks are clothed in dense bush and puna and the Main Highway follows the river for its entire length although this is not always apparent from the river. Power lines do intrude into the vista.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

26.3 LOWER AWAKINO RIVER

Location: This section of the Awakino begins at the bottom of the gorge and extends over the tidal section to the river mouth.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N91/160402

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N91 Mokau.

Length: 10km.

Average gradient: Nil.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: This river section gets a good deal of use by motor boats. Some proceed over the river bar to fish in the open sea. Many white baiters use power boats to reach their favourite spots on the banks.

Jet boats: Used for access to the upper reaches.

Drift boats, Rafts: Few boaters bother to go beyond the bottom of the gorge as the river becomes very sluggish and the banks are muddy. The tide affects the river over the entire length of this section.

Canoes/kayaks: Seldom canoed because of the sluggish current.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Some swimming at the river mouth, otherwise unused.

Scenic description: This lower section of the river is tidal with muddy beaches at low tide. Reeds line the northern (right) bank and willows line the southern bank. Farmland lies on either bank and many drains flow into the river. There are some holiday baches cluttering the river mouth area.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Low.

26.4 MANGANUI RIVER 408010

Location: The Manganui River is the south-flowing tributary of the Awakino, junctioning with the main stream 2km below the gorge.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N91/198404

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N91 Mokau.

Length: 27km (includes Mangakahikatea Stream).

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use: The Manganui is not normally thought of as offering suitable water for recreation and, near its confluence with the Awakino, is choked with willows. Further upstream, the river flows over shingle shoals and has clear water; trees overhanging the bed provide pleasant li-lo water, but without rapids.

Scenic description: The upper end of this river catchment is covered in thick native bush and has a remote feel about it that some people may find attractive. The lower river with its flat water, farm drains and willows is rather dull.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

27.0 MOKAU RIVER 407000

The Mokau River flows south-westward from the south-Waikato area into the Tasman Sea in the North Taranaki Bight. The lower stretches were once navigable by launches and by coastal shipping which used to land coal from mines in the lower reaches. The river flooded in 1915 and logs and silt have, since then, prevented any extensive navigation of the river. We have divided the Mokau into three sections.

27.1 UPPER MOKAU RIVER

Location: The Mokau, as it flows west over boggy farmland down as far as the Wairere Falls Hydro-Electric Station is known as the Upper Mokau.

Section end location: NZMS1, N91/532565

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N82 Marakopa, N83 Te Kuiti, N91 Mokau, N92 Ongarue.

Length: 83km.

Average gradient: 1:624 1.6m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Although of sufficient size to use a jet boat on over a short distance, the river is really little more than a creek, meandering through farmland. Surprisingly, it has few willows. There are a number of short ledge rapids marked on maps as waterfalls — these would impede navigation. Canoeists portage them.

Drift boats, Rafts: The current is not really sufficient for satisfactory use of non-powered craft, there are no exciting rapids to run.

Canoes/kayaks: The river could be canoed from Eight Mile Junction, but the river is narrow, the banks muddy and there are numerous snags. It is seldom canoed.

Pack floating: Unsatisfactory.

Swimming: Unknown.

Scenic description: The river begins as a very small creek in open farmland and gets steadily bigger without changing its character at all. There are numerous areas of boggy land and scrub alternating with rolling dairy country. The upper tributaries — the Mangapehi, Paritikona and Mapiu Streams are

all much the same and have small limestone ledges creating short, sudden waterfalls — Hupapa Falls and Hikurangi Falls are two of them. The river is ponded behind the Wairere Falls where there is a small hydro station — the pond is quite small (the existence of numerous tomos prevent the construction of large hydro stations in this area).

Scenic value: Dull.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

27.2 THE TOTORO GORGE — MOKAU RIVER

Location: The Totoro Gorge refers only to the bottom end of the river section below Wairere Falls, but canoeists generally use the name to refer to the whole river from the Falls down to the Road Bridge at the end of the gorge.

Section end location: NZMS1, N91/431517

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N91 Mokau.

Length: 13km.

Average gradient: 1:83 12m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Rapids are too steep and rocky, and there are numerous small falls. A rock impasse in the lower gorge prevents upstream navigation by jet boats.

Drift boats: Ideal water for large rubber dinghies, and hard-skinned drift boats. Grade 4 to 5 when normal flow but may become too low with slight decreases in water flow.

Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Ideal water — exciting for almost the entire distance. Very demanding water for experienced paddlers only, big white water with numerous small waterfalls. Limestone country with numerous concealed tomos in the fern that makes for dangerous portaging. Grade 4+.

Pack floating: Rapids are considered too big for safe pack floating.

Swimming: A nice pool below the Falls but not used often because of the strong current. Eels abound in this river and this puts swimmers off.

Scenic description: The Mokau in this area is not particularly scenic as the hills are covered in fern, blackberry and scrub, but the limestone bluffs provide a rugged look. The wild nature of the river tends to distract most people and the untidy scrub does not become a feature that is very noticeable. The river spectacle tends to lift the scenic value considerably. Wairere Falls are quite unique in the manner in which they drop down in several steps and are worth a visit in themselves:

Scenic value: Picturesque.
Recreational value: High.

27.2.1 MOKAUITI STREAM 407580

Location: The Mokauiti Stream flows west to join the Mokau midway between Wairere Falls and the Totoro Gorge Bridge.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N91/484548

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets 91 Mokau, N92 Ongarue.

Length: 32km.

Average gradient: 1:42 24m/km (lower river).

Recreational use: The Mokauiti is a very small stream that meanders through farmland and isolated patches of scrub and bush. It is normally far too small for recreational use. Below Aria, the river is dammed and from the Dam the river falls quickly through bush to enter the Mokau River. This section contains numerous cascades and rapids. It has never been used for recreation but might provide extremely good rafting and pack floating water. The larger Mokau with its exciting rapids tends to be preferred and will get used in preference.

Scenic description: The upper river is rather uninteresting as it meanders through the open farmland with many willows and through untidy scrub country. The river becomes scenic in the lower river as it falls through a bush-clad valley into the Mokau.

Scenic value: Lower river — Picturesque.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

27.2.2 MANGAOTAKI RIVER 407560

Location: The Mangaotaki flows south east from the hills to the west of Piopio, and into the Mokau in the lower Totoro Gorge.

River confluence location: (With Mokau): NZMS1, N91/441541

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 4 Hamilton, 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N91 Mokau, N82 Marakopa.

Length: 31km.

Average gradient: 1:250 4m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: A number of small waterfalls restrict the distance that can be boated. It has never been jet boated.

Drift boats, Rafts: The Mangaotaki offers excellent water for the larger drift boats and rafts although some of the numerous falls and ledge rapids would need to be portaged. The river is seldom used, mainly because the Mokau itself is considered such good water and when boaters are in the area they prefer the Mokau.

Canoes/kayaks: The lower 13km from the bridge at the Mairoa Stream confluence is considered good canoeing. There are numerous small limestone ledges creating small waterfalls and the river is quite flat between them. The river is seldom canoed because of the nearness of the excellent Mokau River rapids, although scenically it is more interesting. A lookout point on Highway 3 overlooks some of the more interesting rapids of the river as it flows through the Mangaotaki Scenic Reserve. A river for experienced canoeists only.

Pack floating: Unsuitable. Water usually badly discoloured.

Swimming: Unsuitable. Eels scare most people off, although there is a nice pool a little upstream of the Main Road Bridge (Highway 3) but the discoloured water is not inviting to those potential swimmers unaware of the eels.

Scenic description: The Mangaotaki flows from the Whareorino Forest as a very small creek and above Mangaotaki township, the river flows as a very small creek through open farmland and is bordered by numerous willows. From the Kihikihi Stream confluence, the river flows through the first of the three Scenic Reserves on the river. The river drops over some very narrow limestone chute falls, the bush overhangs the river with huge limestone bluffs topping the hills. The river flows through farmland and Scenic Reserve alternatively and finally flows into the Totoro Gorge of the Mokau.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

27.2.3 WAITANGURU STREAM 407569

Location: The Waitanguru Stream flows south into the Mangaotaki at the Mangaotaki Settlement.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N82/406705

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 4 Hamilton; NZMS1, Sheet N82 Marakopa.

Length: 6km.

Average gradient: 1:10 100m/km. (Includes the waterfall.)

Recreational use: The Waitanguru Stream is a little too small for most forms of recreation, although short lengths may be acceptable for li-lo floating.

Scenic description: Although not marked on the Topographical maps, this river contains a beautiful and scenic waterfall that plunges down a narrow canyon amongst the bush in a Scenic Reserve.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

27.3 LOWER MOKAU

Location: The Lower Mokau is that section of the river from the Totoro Gorge Bridge down to the river mouth.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N91/156352

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N91 Mokau.

Length: 78km.

Average gradient: 1:2559 0.4m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: The total distance of 78km is navigable by small power boats at high water flows, but they are normally stopped at Panirau Island, 44km from the river mouth where a log jam exists. This was created by floods in 1915. Small coastal ships used to navigate as far upstream as the abandoned coal mine, 38km from the river mouth.

Jet boats: Normally jet boats may navigate as far as the Totoro Gorge Bridge, but at low flow they are stopped by the log jam. The water is flat and easy boating, suitable for novice boaters.

Drift boats, Rafts: The river is not ideally suited to these craft as the lower 24km are tidally affected and the river above this is very slow and sluggish. However, inflatable rafts have been used and shooters have been known to row down the river. White baiters regularly row up from the Main Road Bridge to the Mackford Bridge (the upper tidal limit).

Canoes/kayaks: This river section is often canoed and is suitable for novice and inexperienced canoeists. It is normally a two-day trip, camping the night at Panirau Island. The great value of the river is the overnight camping experience in rugged Taranaki bush. There are few rivers where one can spend two whole days traversing such isolated country. The New Plymouth Kayak Club used to hold a Marathon Kayak Race from the Mackford Bridge to the Main Road.

Pack floating: Unsuitable.

Swimming: Some swimming at the river mouth.

Scenic description: From the Totoro Gorge Bridge the first 27km of the river flows through isolated sheep country. Although this is cleared grassland there is an isolated ruggedness about the area. There are numerous willows that creep out into the river channel and block off the surrounding country from view. Canadian geese are very common in this area. Suddenly the river turns a corner and is in dense, virgin bush country with huge towering limestone bluffs; the river is wide and sluggish, the scenery much like the famed Wanganui River. Willows appear again near the Mackford Bridge and block off all sight of the surrounding bush, but the willows disappear again 13km downstream and the native bush reappears. It is in this lower section of bush that white baiters camp during the white bait season. They find the area of willows hopeless for white baiting. The bush extends downstream to the Main Road Bridge and the area of holiday baches.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: High.

28.0 MOHAKATINO RIVER 406000

Location: The Mohakatino River flows west from the Waitaanga area through dense native forest. It enters the Tasman Sea 3km south of the Mokau River Mouth.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N91/150318
Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N91 Mokau, N100 Ohura.
Length: 37km.
Average gradient: 1:686 1.5m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Limited use is made of the river mouth area by small outboard power boats which use the river mouth for access to the sea.

Jet boats: 3 to 4km of the lower river are navigable by jet boats. They are stopped by log jams.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: This is not really suitable water, especially from the road end down. Small craft could be portaged upstream through the forest to the waterfall and an enjoyable trip could be had from the Falls down to the Waipapa Stream junction, whereupon the river becomes rather flat and sluggish, the banks muddy and there are numerous log snags. This river is seldom used.

Pack floating: Believed to offer some use high in the forest area but there are numerous log jams. Access is extremely difficult.

Swimming: Some use is made of the river mouth area.

Scenic description: Above the road end this river flows through thick bush and there are numerous small waterfalls falling over papa cliffs into the river. There is one major waterfall on this river itself. Access into the forest area is difficult as the bush is very dense and the country is steep and broken by numerous streams. Below the road end the river is flat and meanders through swampy farmland, much of which has been drained. There are no rapids, the banks are very muddy. The tidal area has some large sandy beaches on which much driftwood has accumulated.

Scenic value: Uninspiring (below the road end).

Recreational value: Insignificant.

29.0 TONGAPORUTU RIVER 403000

Location: The Tongaporutu River flows westwards into the Tasman Sea from the Ohura area. It drains dense bush land.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N100/130219

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N100 Ohura.

Length: 41km.

Average gradient: 1:998 1m/km (lower river).

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: The lower, tidal length of the Tongaporutu River is regularly used by fishermen and white baiters in their power boats. There are a number of holiday baches at the river mouth and the owners all run power boats on the river. Above the tidal limit the river quickly narrows and there are numerous log snags.

Drift boats, Rafts: There is little current in the river and the numerous log jams and snags make for difficult boating. The river is not used above the tidal limit very often.

Canoes/kayaks: Little use is made of this river except by those canoeists holidaying at the river mouth. The river is of a canoeable size from the Mangatawa Stream Confluence but there are numerous log jams and snags that will need to be portaged. Willows may also present problems.

Pack floating: Unknown. Probably receives little use.

Swimming: At the river mouth area.

Scenic description: The Tongaporutu River is a very scenic area near the river mouth during high tide. At low tide extensive mud flats are revealed. The river is tidal for at least 13km. The banks of the river are covered in bush, the river flats are farmed and the valley hills are covered in thick bush. Parts of the upper river area have willows bordering the banks and there are numerous log jams in the river. The river is small and

often very muddy.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Low.

29.1 MANGATAWA STREAM 403060

Location: The Mangatawa Stream flows south-west alongside Highway 40 (Ahititi to Ohura).

River confluence location: NZMS1, N100/261137

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N100 Ohura.

Length: 14km.

Average gradient: 1:63 16m/km.

Recreational use: The Mangatawa Stream is really too small for craft other than canoes and perhaps pack floating. The river is flat but drops over numerous waterfalls formed by hard papa rock ledges. The waterfalls must all be portaged.

Scenic description: The Mangatawa Stream is a very small stream flowing in a very smooth and worn river bed. The numerous waterfalls are all very pretty. The banks of the river are covered in bush with an abundance of fern and punga. There are some isolated pine trees.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

30.0 MIMI RIVER 400000

Location: The Mimi River flows south-west through a narrow river valley to join with the Uruiti and Mangamaio Streams before flowing out into the Tasman Sea, north of Waitara.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N99/995042

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N99 Mimi, N100 Ohura.

Length: 42km.

Average gradient: 1:956 1m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Too small for normal use of this river. The river mouth area contains a large pool but there are no launching ramps there.

Drift boats, Rafts: The river is of low gradient and is sluggish. It is not suitable for the more cumbersome craft and is not wide enough to row.

Canoes/kayaks: It is of a canoeable size. The river meanders about with some willows and snags obstructing navigation. It is canoeable from Uriti.

Pack floating: Too shallow, polluted by farm drainage.

Swimming: Some use of the river mouth area — polluted water.

Scenic description: The Mimi is little more than a muddy drain running through a narrow river valley. Towards the river mouth the river flows for 2km past a Scenic Reserve of native timber that is quite scenic except that the left bank is open farmland. A narrowing of the valley, immediately before the river mouth, is called a gorge but it is not particularly scenic as willow, pine and other isolated trees tend to give it an untidy appearance. The river mouth area contains a large lagoon amongst sandhills and lupin.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

31.0 URENUI RIVER 399000

Location: The Urenui flows from the Taranaki back country and onto the coast, 14km from Waitara.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N99/947007

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N99 Mimi, N109 Inglewood.
Length: 43km.
Average gradient: 1:956 1m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats, Rafts: The river mouth area of the Urenui receives a lot of use as a launching point for fishermen who fish in the North Taranaki area. The river bar is notoriously difficult but in calm weather large ocean-going yachts have entered the river mouth but this is rare. There is a substantial area devoted to holiday baches and a recreation area at the beach and river mouth area. Craft do not navigate beyond the tidal limit and the Main Road Bridge. The river is rather muddy and meanders about considerably. It is much like the Mimi River (q.v.).

Canoes/kayaks: 20km of the river is canoeable in size, from the Okoki Settlement. The river is flat, has no rapids and there are numerous snags. Above the Mangamotu Stream confluence the river is really too small for canoes.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: River mouth area receives high use.

Scenic description: The Urenui is a small, muddy river, meandering down the narrow and rather swampy river valley. Huge papa cliffs flank the river in many places providing a 'back country' atmosphere. At the top of one of the huge papa cliffs stands the Okoki Pa, a historic site of some note and the birth place of Sir Peter Buck.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant. (River mouth area — high).

32.0 ONAERO RIVER 398000

Location: The Onaero River flows north into the Tasman Sea between the Waitara and Urenui Rivers.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N99/943001

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N99 Mimi, N109 Inglewood.

Length: 31km (includes Kokohiko Stream).

Average gradient: 1:832 1.2m/km.

Recreational use: Like the Urenui River, this river receives a great deal of use in the tidal section and the river mouth, with some small power boats navigating up to the limit of the tidal influence, beyond which the river becomes excessively shallow. This is a good white baiting river. The upper river meanders about excessively, it is narrow and shallow with a noted absence of willows. The Mangapoua Stream adds a considerable proportion of the total water of the river and the Onaero would not be canoeable above the confluence with this stream.

Scenic description: The Onaero River Valley is an extremely pretty valley without the scrub and untidiness of the other Taranaki coastal streams such as the Urenui and the Mimi. The river meanders about over farmed river flats. There is a sizeable holiday area at the river mouth that is very popular in summer.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant. (River mouth — high.)

33.0 THE WAITARA RIVER 395000

The Waitara River rises in the North Taranaki Uplands and flows south-westwards and then north-west upon reaching the volcanic plain of Mount Egmont. It enters the sea near the town of Waitara on the North Taranaki Bight. It is a hill country river but its major tributary, the Manganui, rises on the eastern slopes of Mount Egmont and is a very cold river, stony and rough. The river has been divided into 4 sections.

33.1 WAITARA RIVER TO PURANGI

Location: The Waitara River has its origins in a swampy area between the upper Tongaporutu River and the Tangarakau River. The Waitara flows through hill country and papa rock in thick bush as far downstream as the former settlement of Purangi and thence into open farmland.

Section end location: NZMS1, N109/075807

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N10 Ohura, N109 Inglewood, N110 Whangamomona.

Length: 103km.

Average gradient: 1:665 1.5m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Unknown. Possibly small outboards could use parts of this river section although care would be needed to navigate past the numerous snags.

Jet boats: Smaller jet boats could navigate the lower 50km of this river section. The river is flat with a steady current.

Drift boats, Rafts: The river is quite big enough from Moki (55km above Purangi) and there are the occasional small rapids as the river flows over logs and small rocks. Boating on this river section is usually associated with hunting — goats and pigs are common here.

Canoes/kayaks: The 55km from Moki are often canoed. The river above Moki is of a canoeable size but access is difficult unless the rather round-about route through Tahora is used, then this would provide an extra 20km of water through the Mokino State Forest and would include one waterfall needing to be portaged.

Pack floating: The upper Waitara undoubtedly gets some use by trampers who use the Moki track area; but the river is shallow and prone to log jams. It would not normally be considered as offering good floating water.

Swimming: Unknown — probably little used.

Scenic description: The Upper Waitara River flows through the Moki and Mokino State Forests which contain a good deal of virgin bush but the river valley itself is regenerated native bush with some extensive areas of scrub, particularly at the Moki Road area. The river is not of high gradient, although there are two notable waterfalls. The upper falls, Rere Kapa Falls, are considered to be very scenic but are isolated. The Upper Waitara, for the most part, winds through bush and is flanked by huge papa bluffs. Logs often jam the river channel. The entire upper river area has an isolated, wilderness appearance, the hills are not high and the river is not as impressive nor as dramatic as the Mokau and Wanganui, but none-the-less, well worth a visit.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

33.2 WAITARA RIVER — PURANGI TO TARATA

Location: Between Purangi and Tarata the Waitara River turns from its southerly direction to a north-easterly direction.

Section end location: NZMS1, N109/926803

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N109 Inglewood.

Length: 39km.

Average gradient: 1:1039 1m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Small power boats may be able to use parts of this river section although numerous shallows and log snags just above Tarata may impede navigation.

Jet boats: There is a launching ramp (privately-owned) at Tarata that is used by the Jet Boat Association members. The whole 39km of this river section receives a lot of use by jet boats. The water is considered easy. Grade 2.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: This section of river is considered to be less interesting than the upper section because of the more open country and the scrub. The river itself remains much the same. There are few rapids, and many logs need to be avoided. The current flows gently except when it is running high, then it can become very powerful.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Some swimming at Tarata, otherwise unused. The water is usually discoloured, the river bed is muddy.

Scenic description: Scenically, this section is similar, but inferior, to the upper section. The areas of bush common in the upper section have given way to open farmland on the flats, but this is not apparent from the river as the bush-clad hills and the papa cliffs at the valley edges are plainly visible from the river. The riverside willows obscure the open farmland. The river itself is much the same, wider with fewer shallow spots.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

33.2.1 MAKINO STREAM 395340

Location: The Makino Stream flows north through Te Popo and Kupe to junction with the Waitara upstream of Tarata.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N109/998760

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N109 Inglewood, N119 Stratford.

Length: 36km (includes Makara Stream)

Average gradient: 1:437 2.3m/km.

Recreational use: The Makino Stream lies within a very narrow and deep valley. It is a small stream that twists and turns its way to the Waitara. It may be canoeable or raftable from the bridge at Kupe, although it would require a portage downstream to find a suitable point to gain access to the water itself. There are no other roads near the river below Kupe (Stanley Road). The river is not suitable for craft other than small rafts and canoes.

Scenic description: The Makino Stream lies within an impressive deep valley that is bush-clad in the lower reaches and has some areas of open sheep country. The river is small and overhung with trees for most of its length.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

33.3 WAITARA RIVER — TARATATA TO BERTRAND ROAD

Location: From Tarata, the Waitara flows towards the Volcanic Ring Plain of Mount Egmont where it meets with bouldery rapids. The river runs between the junction of the Volcanic Plain and the softer hill country for the remainder of its length.

Section end location: NZMS1, N109/921932

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N109 Inglewood.

Length: 37km.

Average gradient: 1:582 1.7m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: A little use is made of this river section below Tarata, but it is limited due to the shallows in many places.

Jet boats: This is, perhaps, the most heavily used section of the Waitara River. Jet boats may navigate downstream from Tarata as far as the boulder rapid immediately upstream of the Manganui River confluence. There are some very difficult rapids above this rapid that require experienced boaters to negotiate. From Bertrand Road Bridge, jet boats may navigate upstream to a little above the bluffs at Pukerangiora (5km). This is considered to be very good jet boating water.

Drift boats, Rafts: Considered excellent water, particularly from 5km above the Manganui confluence where the stony rapids begin. Grade 3 water.

Canoes/kayaks: Excellent water from 5km above the Manganui River confluence. This is the most heavily used section of the Waitara by canoeists and at least one party of canoeists use this section every weekend. Grade 3 water and considered suitable for the average competent canoeist. A White Water Race used to be run over this section of river.

Pack floating: Rapids considered too severe for floating.

Swimming: There are some good pools but access is awkward. Possibly some use below Bertrand Road Bridge.

Scenic description: This section of the Waitara is flanked by dairy farms with some areas where huge papa bluffs border the river, giving a wilderness quality. The historic Pukerangiora Pa site atop huge papa bluffs is considered a scenic area with an excellent view of the river.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: High.

33.3.1 MANGANUI RIVER SYSTEM 395040

Location: The Manganui River collects water from the eastern slopes of Mount Egmont through a number of tributaries which include the Te Popo Stream, Waipuku Stream, Mangamawhete Stream, Waitepuke Stream, Maketawa Stream, Piakau Stream, Ngatoriti Stream and the Ngatoro Stream. The Manganui finally flows into the Waitara east of Lepperton.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N109/856904

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N109 Inglewood.

Length: 51km.

Average gradient: 1:125 8m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats, Drift boats: Too small and the rapids are too severe for boating.

Rafts: The lower Manganui River, from Everett Park, provides excellent water for small rafts. There is a good current and numerous rapids.

Canoes/kayaks: The lower 28km have been canoed when the river is running high, but the river is seldom canoed above Junction Road. Below Junction Road, there are 13km of good, Grade 3 canoeing water. The rapids are continuous, steep and rocky. There are numerous quiet pools.

Pack floating: Excellent water from Everett Park, giving 10km of good, crystal-clear water and continuous white water.

Swimming: Everett Park is a very popular swimming pool and there are numerous other pools downstream. Many of the tributary streams such as the Te Popo have good swimming holes too, and the rivers are used to a great extent for li-lo floating.

Scenic description: From Mount Egmont, the Manganui River falls steeply, often over large water falls (Curtis Falls, for instance), but the river is too shallow, steep and rocky for recreation in this area. Once the gradient begins to run out towards Midhirst, the river slows up and becomes usable for recreation. For the most part, the river flows between stony banks through farmland with a patch of native bush known as Everett Park. This is a very scenic area. The river is valued more for its clear water and excellent rapids rather than for its scenery. There is one small dam on the upper river which diverts water to the man-made Lake Ratapiko which is used for power boat racing and water-skiing. The river is often dry for a short distance below the dam.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: High.

33.4 WAITARA RIVER — BERTRAND ROAD TO SEA

Location: From Bertrand Road, the Waitara River flows north to the town of Waitara, and then to the sea.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N109/749006

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N109 Inglewood.

Length: 8km.

Average gradient: slight. Tidal for most of the 8km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Motor launches, small coastal fishing craft and yachts use the lower river upstream as far as the Main Road Bridge. Beyond the bridge many craft navigate a further 4km. Water skiing is popular, launching at the ramp upstream of the Main Road Bridge.

Jet boats: With high water, jet boats may navigate the full length of this river section. It may be too low in late summer. This section is considered to be good boating.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: The 3km below the Bertrand Road Bridge are considered to be good water. However, beyond that, the river becomes flat and tidal, and swamp plants line the banks. There are numerous snags on the river's edge which need watching. A Rowing Club uses the lower river.

Pack floating: Unsuitable.

Swimming: The river is exceptionally polluted below the Bridge (Freezing Works) and the river has been seen to run red with blood and offal. The river becomes affected by pollution in this section. Swimming is not recommended.

Scenic description: From Bertrand Road Bridge the river gradient eases and the river becomes flat and sluggish. There are a few rocky rapids immediately below the bridge. Farmland borders the river and the banks become muddy.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

33.5 WAIONGANA RIVER 394000

Location: The Waiongana River collects its water from Mount Egmont then flows north through the towns of Inglewood and Lepperton and then into the sea between New Plymouth and Waitara.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N109/755996

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N109 Inglewood.

Length: 35km.

Average gradient: 1:291 3.4m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Too small for use.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: The Waiongana River is seldom boated, mainly because the larger Waitara River, and the more accessible Waiwakaiho River, are preferred. The Waiongana is, however, an easy and scenic trip with clean water. The river can be canoed, or rafted, from Lepperton.

Pack floating: Good water although the current may not be particularly fast.

Swimming: Good swimming holes but access is over private farmland.

Scenic description: The Waiongana flows predominantly through open farmland but there are numerous high clay banks clothed in bush which provide the river with a type of scenery not expected in such a rural area. Deep holes and still water can provide reflections which are very pretty. Near Sentry Hill and above there, there are numerous willows.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Low.

34.0 WAIWHAKAIHO RIVER 392000

Location: The Waiwhakaiho is a small stream flowing off the northern slopes of Mount Egmont. It flows through the northern suburbs of New Plymouth and has many parks and reserves sited on its banks.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N109/681943

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N109 Inglewood.

Length: 37km.

Average gradient: 1:125 8m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Too small for use.

Drift boats, Rafts: Of sufficient size for only smaller rafts and drift boats from the Mangorei Stream confluence (11km).

Canoes/kayaks: The Waiwhakaiho River receives heavy use by canoeists from the New Plymouth Electricity Department's power house to the Fitzroy Bridge. This provides 9km of Grade 2 and 3 water. The river is almost continuous rocky rapids from the power house tail race and this section has been used for the Annual New Plymouth White Water Race. The tail race itself has a slalom site built on it. Below the Fitzroy Bridge is a weir that is sometimes canoeable but is rather dangerous due to iron-work dumped there after construction of the new bridge. Below the bridge near the river mouth, an artificial lake is being built as a recreation area, but this is of no interest for canoeists. (Model Boat Clubs will be using it.) Above the power house there is a 6km length of dry river bed and the river above there is too shallow for use except after heavy rain.

Pack floating: A favourite li-lo trip is from the power house to Fitzroy Bridge. The tail race is also popular.

Swimming: Below the tail race is a huge pool that is extremely popular for swimming. There are numerous other pools that do get used and the pool below the railway bridge at Fitzroy is also in much demand.

Scenic description: From the mountain, the river is very shallow and rocky, flowing through dairy farms. The river is unused for boating above the power house and the artificial Lake Mangamahoe (water supply reservoir on which recreation is prohibited). Below the power house there is a large recreation and campsite area and below that again, is a large Scenic Reserve and Park. From the Park the river flows through farmland and gardens for 4km, then through another Park which provides a very scenic area and finally the river flows through an industrial sector of the city and out to sea.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Exceptional.

35.0 TE HENUI STREAM 391000

Location: The Te Henui Stream flows north through the city of New Plymouth and the outer suburbs.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N109/664926

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N109 Inglewood.

Length: 15km.

Average gradient: 1:146 7m/km.

Recreational use: The Te Henui Stream is only able to be used by the smallest of river craft and canoes, and then only after rain. The river mouth area has been used for swimming although, because the stream drains the city's cemetery, most people prefer not to swim in the lower river area.

Scenic description: The upper river area drains farmland and is not particularly scenic. As the river approaches New Plymouth City trees become more prominent. The cemetery and suburbs do not add greatly to the scenic attributes.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

36.0 OAKURA RIVER 385000

Location: The Oakura River flows from the Kaitake Range and into the Tasman Sea south of New Plymouth. Its main feeder is Kiri Stream.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N108/539852

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N108 New Plymouth.

Length: 21km.

Average gradient: 1:104 9.6m/km.

Recreational use: The lower, tidal section of the Oakura, below the Main Road, receives heavy use from picnickers — swimming and generally messing about in canoes and dinghies. The river itself is canoeable, or raftable, from Koru Pa (a historic site) and the river offers exciting li-lo trips. The upper river is a trifle steep and shallow until Kiri Stream enters from the right bank. Rapids are very rocky and shallow, requiring experienced canoeists and rafters.

Scenic description: The upper Oakura River is very small and tumbles through the bush from the Egmont National Park. It is not until it meets the Kiri Stream that it is of boatable size, and even then, it is best boated after rain. The lower river flows between high banks surrounded by farmland.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

37.0 TIMARU STREAM 384000

Location: Timaru Stream is another of the small Egmont rivers flowing across the narrow coastal plain south of New Plymouth.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N108/507841

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N108 New Plymouth.

Length: 19km.

Average gradient: 1:125 8m/km.

Recreational use: This river is very small, stony and shallow, suitable only for lilo trips and some swimming.

Scenic description: Timaru Stream flows around the south-western edge of the Kaitake Range, through the bush, but soon flows out into dairy farm country. It flows within a steeply-banked bed that shuts off the surrounding country for most of the way.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

38.0 HANGATAHUA [STONY] RIVER 380000

Location: The Stony River drains the Ahukawakawa Swamp of Mount Egmont and then flows over the Bell's Falls and down a very steep stony bed to the sea, north of Cape Egmont.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N108/412774

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N108 New Plymouth, N118 Egmont.

Length: 39km.

Average gradient: 1:53 19m/km.

Recreational use: The Stony River is the fastest-flowing and largest of the Taranaki coastal streams and consists of continuous rapids far too fierce for canoeing, although canoe trips have been attempted. Li-lo trips have also been attempted but have not lasted long. It is very exciting but rather dangerous — crash helmets are a necessary part of the li-loist's equipment here.

Scenic description: This river has featured on many tourist publications: the clear water cascading over boulders and the snow-capped Mount Egmont in the distance. The river surroundings are rural with many trees and scrub, particularly blackberry.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Low.

39.0 MINOR TARANAKI COASTAL STREAMS

Location: Between Cape Egmont and Ohawe Beach there are a number of small streams that can flood quickly after rain.

River mouth location: Between Cape Egmonth NZMS1, N118/350543 and Ohawe Beach NZMS1, N129/770277.

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 7 Taranaki, 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheets N118 Egmont, N128 Oeo, N129 Hawera.

Lengths: Various — maximum of 20km.

Average gradients: 1:83 12m/km.

Recreational use: Between Cape Egmont and Ohawe Beach there are numerous small streams, the biggest of which are:— Warea River — marginally canoeable, pack floating. Okahu River — swimming holes. Oaonui River — some swimming. Otahi River — some swimming. Waiaua River — some swimming. Taungatara River — canoeable and also li-lo floating and swimming. Oeo Stream — too small for most uses. Kaipokonui River — canoeable (7km), swimming, pack floating. Mangawhero Stream — canoeable; pack floating. Kapuni River — canoeable (3km), li-lo floating.

Scenic description: All these streams flow from the Egmont National Park as mere creeks and gather the majority of their water from farm drainage. Their beds are all stony, shallow and narrow. The land around here contains a great deal of blackberry and scrub, the farms use box-thorn hedges and these flank the rivers in many places. Not a particularly scenic area.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

CAPE EGMONT TO MANAWATU

40.0	Waingongoro Stream	41	47.1	Wangaehu River — to Tokiahuru Stream	48
41.0	Tangahoe River	41	47.2	Whangaehu River — Tokiahuru Stream to Collier's Bridge	48
41.1	Mangimangi Stream	41	47.3	Whangaehu River — Collier's Bridge to Aranui	49
41.2	Makino River and Tawhiti Stream	41	47.4	Whangaehu River — Aranui Bridge to the Sea	49
42.0	Manawapou River	41	47.4.1	Mangawhero River	49
43.0	Patea River	41	48.0	Turakina River	50
43.1	Patea River to Inland Stratford	41	49.0	Rangitikei River	50
43.2	Patea River — Stratford to Mangamingi	42	49.1	Rangitikei River — to The Napier-Taihape Road	50
43.2.1	Toko and Makuri Streams	42	49.2	Rangitikei River — Napier-Taihape Road to Pukeokahu	50
43.2.2	Mangaehu Stream	42	49.3	Rangitikei River — Pukeokahu to Tarata	51
43.3	Patea River — Mangamingi to Tangahoe	42	49.3.1	Whakaurekou River System	51
43.4	Patea River — Tangahoe to Patea	43	49.4	Rangitikei River — Tarata to Omatane	51
44.0	Whenuakura River	43	49.4.1	Moawhango River	51
45.0	Makakaho Stream	43	49.4.2	Middle Moawhango River	52
46.0	The Wanganui River	44	49.4.3	Lower Moawhango River	52
46.1	The Upper Wanganui	44	49.5	Rangitikei River — Omatane to Mangaweka	52
46.1.1	Whakapapa River	44	49.5.1	Hautapu River	53
46.2	Wanganui River — Taumarunui to Retaruke	44	49.5.2	Makopua, Potaka and Tunatau Streams	53
46.2.1	Ongarue River	45	49.5.3	Kawatau River	53
46.2.2	Taringamotu River	45	49.5.4	Mangawharariki River	53
46.2.3	Pungapunga River	45	49.6	Rangitikei River — Mangaweka to Vinegar Hill	53
46.2.4	Ohura River	45	49.6.1	Makohine River	54
46.3	Wanganui River — Retaruke to Pipiriki	46	49.7	Rangitikei River — Vinegar Hill to the Sea	54
46.3.1	Tangarakau River	46	49.7.1	Porewa Stream	54
46.3.2	Whangamomona River	46			
46.3.3	Mangapurua and Mangatiti Streams	47			
46.3.4	The Manganui-a-te-ao	47			
46.3.5	Retaruke River	47			
46.4	Wanganui River — Pipiriki to Wanganui	47			
46.4.1	Upokongaro Stream	48			
47.0	Whangaehu River	48			

40.0 WAINGONGORO STREAM 350000

Location: The Waingongoro Stream flows south through the town of Eltham onto the south Taranaki coast, 6km north of Hawera.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N129/772277

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheets N119 Stratford, N129 Hawera.

Length: 74km.

Average gradient: 1:187 5.3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: The river mouth area is often used for the launching of small fishing boats; otherwise the river is not used by power craft.

Drift boats, Rafts: The lower river area is the scene of an Annual Raft Race organised by a local community service group; otherwise the river sees little use by rafts.

Canoes/kayaks: The lower 28km of the river are canoeable, although the river is usually canoed only from the small hydroelectric dam near Kaiawa which provides 16km of canoeable water. There is not a great deal of white water in the river and the water tends to be discoloured with mud.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Some use is made of the lower river area for swimming but the river is suspected of being polluted. There are meat works at Eltham.

Scenic description: The Waingongoro flows through open dairy country and is bordered by high, grassy banks and willows over most of its length. The river meanders about a good deal in the upper river area. The bed is of shingle and stone and is a little muddy in the lower reaches.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

41.0 TANGAHOE RIVER 348000

Location: The Tangahoe River collects water from a number of tributaries in the hills behind Hawera and flows onto the coast 6km south of Hawera.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N129/914199

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheets N119 Stratford, N129 Hawera.

Length: 36km.

Average gradient: 1:230 3.3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: A little too small for jet boats. Logs and snags.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: 25km from the Tangahoe Valley Road Bridge, the river is boatable by small craft, in most conditions. The river is flat and without rapids.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Muddy water makes swimming unsuitable.

Scenic description: The river is essentially flat with little fall, meandering back and forth around rather steep hill country. The river is bordered by willows but they seldom provide choke-conditions. There are a number of large stones creating small waves, otherwise the stream bed is of mud and silt. The river flows through steep hill country which is eroded in many places, farmed and quite open with only occasional areas of bush and scrub.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

41.1 MANGIMANGI STREAM 348040

Location: With its major feeder stream, the Ararata Stream, the Mangimangi Stream flows south through steep, sheep

farming country to join the Tangahoe on the right bank inland from Hawera.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N129/912294

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheet N129 Hawera.

Length: 15km.

Average gradient: 1:250 4m/km.

Recreational use: This stream is very small, shallow and in many places is blocked by logs. It is only marginally canoeable, too small for rafts and too shallow to swim in. Trees and slumped soil banks make the river very narrow in places.

Scenic description: A very small, quiet flowing creek in the bottom of a deep, grassed valley — very swampy in places. There is a good deal of scrub and gorse in the gullies off the main river valley.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

41.2 MAKINO RIVER 348080 AND TAWHITI STREAM 348010

Both these streams are much like the Mangimangi Stream, smaller and in a less pronounced river valley. Both are marginally canoeable and of little use for any other form of recreation.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

42.0 MANAWAPOU RIVER 347000

Location: The Manawapou River is a small stream draining low hill country south of Hawera and it flows into the south Taranaki Bight near Manutahi.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N129/918193

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheet N129 Hawera.

Length: 24km (includes Otoki Stream).

Average gradient: 1:375 2.7m/km.

Recreational use: Only that portion of the river below State Highway 3 is of sufficient size for boating (canoes and small rafts) and even here, the existence of willows and tree stumps in the river bed could well prevent navigation.

Scenic description: The Manawapou River gathers water from a number of small and unboatable tributaries immediately upstream of the Main Road (Kakapirau, Otoki and Ingahape Streams), many of which flow through bush in their upper catchment areas. For the most part, the river flows quietly as a rather muddy ditch between hills of grass.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

43.0 PATEA RIVER 343000

The Patea is one of Taranaki's largest rivers, beginning on the eastern flanks of Egmont and flowing north-east down the volcanic ring-plain into the softer rock of the hill country, then edging around the junction of hill country and ring-plain into the sea at Patea. The main tributary, the Mangaehu, has its catchment in the hill country and it flows south into the Patea. The river has been split into four sections.

43.1 PATEA RIVER TO INLAND STRATFORD

Location: This section of the Patea begins on the eastern slope of Mount Egmont and ends at the Skinner Road Bridge,

Stratford.

Section end location: NZMS1, N119/911578

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N119 Stratford.

Length: 24km.

Average gradient: 1:83 12m/km. (Lower end of section.)

Recreational use: The Patea is generally too small to boat, raft or canoe above Stratford, although local people do swim and float li-los on small sections of it. In mid-winter through to early spring the river is canoed from Stratford down to the Skinner Road Bridge (8km). The river bed is stony and contains continuous Grade 2 rapids.

Scenic description: The Patea flows between bush-lined banks for most of its length from the National Park to Skinner Road. The trees (natives in the upper river area, pine and willows in the lower river section) cut off any view of the farmland beyond the banks. Consequently, from the river the scene is a more pleasing one than might otherwise be the case. At Stratford the river flows past the town's refuse dump and this is quite unattractive and has an obnoxious smell.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Low.

43.2 PATEA RIVER — STRATFORD TO MANGAMINGI

Location: In this section of the river, the Patea meanders in an easterly direction to junction with the Mangaehu, Makuri and Toko Streams.

Section end location: NZMS1, N119/038486

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N119 Stratford.

Length: 41km.

Average gradient: 1:290 3.4m/km.

Recreational use: From Stratford the Patea River retains its stony bed as far as Huinga and thereafter it becomes progressively more muddy with short lengths of shingle bed. The river is too shallow and the rapids are too stony for the use of jet boats except under very high flow conditions. Logs may also present problems. Drift boats, rafts and canoes use this section of the river more than any other section of the Patea. Some swimmers use the many quiet pools but below Toko, effluent from the dairy factory and, more especially, from a stock-carrying company's yard (because they wash down their trucks into the stream) creates a very polluted river at times.

Scenic description: The Patea River from Stratford continues to flow through dairy farm country and there are numerous willows. Towards Mangamingi the river begins to flow into steep hill country but this is still open sheep country and is no more scenic than the upper section.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

43.2.1 TOKO AND MAKURI STREAMS 343270, 343250

Location: The Toko and Makuri Streams flow south from the rolling hill country to the north-east of Stratford. They junction with the Patea at Toko and Huinga respectively.

River confluence location: Toko — NZMS1, N119/972566. Makuri — NZMS1, N119/999541.

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N119 Stratford.

Length: Toko — 14km. Makuri — 27km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use: Both the Toko and Makuri Streams drain former swamplands. They are small, shallow and muddy and meander about considerably. Willows choke the beds in many

places. Their only use for recreation is as a corridor for access to the Patea from the road.

Scenic value: Both streams meander through paddocks much in the fashion of a drain, a function which they perform now that the former swamplands have been cleared and drained.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

43.2.2 MANGAEHU STREAM 343230

Location: The Mangaehu Stream flows south from the Stratford hill country into the Patea a few kilometres above Mangamingi.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N119/020520

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N119 Stratford, N120 Matemateaonga.

Length: 63km.

Average gradient: 1:1019 1m/km.

Recreational use: The Mangaehu is not normally boated or canoed except over the lower 1km to provide access to the Patea River. It is a slow-moving, shallow river draining swampy farmland further upstream. Willows choke the river in many places. Some pools provide swimming for those inclined but it is not a popular stream for this use.

Scenic description: The river flows, for the main part, through the former swampy valley floor between steep hill country. The river is now lined by willows. Scrub and fern cover much of the formerly forested area. The river has carved out a path through papa rock in the lower reaches.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

43.3 PATEA RIVER — MANGAMINGI TO TANGAHOE

Location: Between the Mangamingi and Tangahoe Bridges the Patea begins its twisting passage south towards Wanganui. It flows through heavily bushed hill country in this area.

Section end location: NZMS1, N129/067385

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 7 Taranaki, 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheets N119 Stratford, N129 Hawera.

Length: 25km.

Average gradient: 1:416 2.4m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Generally too shallow for screw-driven power boats.

Jet boats: This section of the Patea is often boated, except during the summer months when it becomes too shallow. The river is considered to offer good boating for experienced jet boaters. Logs are a major hazard. The Patea Hydro Scheme will flood the river over this entire section and then the river will be boatable all year round and will provide easy water. Screw driven craft may then be able to use the river.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: This section of the river is considered to be an easy trip for rafters and canoeists. Whilst the current is not great, and the rapids are not difficult, the river runs through isolated hill country where the hunting is good. The river is valued as a 'wilderness' trip. Log jams offer the only real rapids apart from the shallows at Glenui. The flooding of the river by the hydro scheme will spell the end of the use of this river section by non-powered craft as the lack of current will be infuriating for paddlers. The soft mudstone, the slips and the logs in the river will make the lake shores unattractive.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: The river is badly polluted over this section and the numerous logs present real hazards to swimmers.

Scenic description: At the present moment this section of the Patea flows between high hills of scrub and bush with some cleared land in the upper river area. Willows are common and line the river for most of the distance down to the Tangahoe Bridge. There are numerous bluffs of soft papa rock that provide a ruggedness to the scenery. The proposed hydro scheme will flood the river as far upstream as the Mangamingi Bridge. Although denied by the hydro engineers, those who know the river believe that the soft papa rock will be prone to slipping, and this, combined with the fluctuations expected in all hydro lakes, and the numerous logs in the river, will provide a rather unattractive scene. The river banks at present are very muddy, making for unpleasant swimming. The hydro lake may be used for boating provided the boat wake does not cause serious slumping of the lake shoreline. The numerous logs will also pose problems for boaters.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

43.4 PATEA RIVER — TANGAHOE TO PATEA

Location: This lower section of the Patea flows through rugged hill country to the coast.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N136/051051

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheets N129 Hawera, N130 Waitotara, N136 Patea.

Length: 69km.

Average gradient: 1:1850 0.5m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: A great deal of use is made of the river mouth area. Many fishing boats are based at Patea and moor at the old Freezing Works Quay. The river bar is, however, rather dangerous. Power craft seldom venture far upstream except during the white baiting season.

Jet boats: A lot of use is made of the river up as far as the Tangahoe Bridge, and on to Mangamingi when the river is flowing high. The river is considered good boating, for experienced boaters only, as the numerous logs present a considerable hazard. Most jet boaters prefer the upper river section, above the Tangahoe Bridge where shingle shoals are more common. The proposed hydro lake will provide year-round easy boating although floating logs will still present a considerable hazard.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: At the present time, this section of river offers a two-day trip of low skill requirements through a very scenic gorge. Rapids consist of log jams, there are few rock rapids. The river banks are exceptionally muddy and rather unpleasant.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Polluted and dirty water.

Scenic description: The Patea River, from the Tangahoe Bridge, flows through a narrow gorge area with thick bush covering the hillsides to the river bank. Papa Bluffs provide a rugged grandeur similar to the famed scenery of the Wanganui. Huge totara logs litter the river bed area. As the river flows downstream the heavy bush gives way to scrub, cleared land and gorse. Willows are not as prominent in this section of the river as in the upper sections. The river is wide, flat and has a sluggish current. The proposed hydro lake will lessen the dramatic effects of the heavily forested hills to some extent but may improve the valley floor area at present littered with logs.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: High.

44.0 WHENUAKURA RIVER 342000

Location: The Whenuakura River is a small, meandering, hill country river flowing south to enter the sea a little south of the Patea River.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N136/074045

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheets N120 Matemateaonga, N130 Waitotara, N136 Patea, N137 Waverley.

Length: 102km.

Average gradient: 1:541 1.9m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Really too small for screw-driven power craft. Numerous snags also restrict navigation.

Jet boats: Although boatable for a considerable portion of the lower river, this river contains little of interest for boaters. The river bed is exceptionally muddy, the banks are low; the river becomes shallow at the point where the open farmland changes to heavy bush in the upper river area. The current is sluggish and there are no rapids. Snags are common.

Drift boats, Rafts: Seldom used because of the sluggish nature of the current and the difficulty of access at a point where the river is of sufficient size for boating. The river has no rapids.

Canoes/kayaks: Seldom canoed and too small at the highest access point on the Rawhitiroa Road. The only access point after that provides only 10km of flat water.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Unused. Very muddy beaches and muddy water.

Scenic description: The Whenuakura River flows quietly through rugged hill country for a considerable distance before the bush of the Rimunui Forest gradually gives way to the scrub and open grassy hills of the lower river area. The hills are of a very soft mudstone that is easily eroded and prone to slipping. The river has cut its way deep into a very pronounced valley and is of low gradient. There are numerous snags in the river. The lower river snakes back and forth between muddy banks across the valley floor. There are some willows but not to the same extent as other rivers in this area.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

45.0 WAITOTARA RIVER 339000

Location: The Waitotara River flows south to the sea midway between Patea and the Wanganui River. It drains the hill country to the north of Wanganui.

River Mouth Location: Grid NZMS 1 N137 237962

Maps: NZMS 18, Sheet 10 Taranaki; NZMS 1, Sheet N137 Waverley; N130 Waitotara; N120 Matemateaonga.

Length: 121km.

Average gradient: 1:437 2.3m/km (upper river)

Recreational use: The Waitotara River is much the same as the Whenuakura River and what applies to that river also applies to the Waitotara, except that the Waitotara is slightly larger and has a road following the river up the valley. This road provides good access for the total boatable length of the river; around 75km. The river is flat and sluggish with a low gradient. It offers an acceptable trip for canoes, rafts, and drift boats but is not at all exciting, hence remains little used. The banks are of a very soft mud, are high, and prone to slumping, making landing unpleasant. The river could be jet-boated, although there are logs to be avoided — it would seem that most jet-boaters use the Patea in preference. The river is seldom used for recreation.

Scenic description: The upper Waitotara River flows through bush covered country, but the river is very small in this hilly region. The river soon flows onto a cleared valley floor which is farmed, although the hillsides remain in a scrubby bush. The

river has numerous logs and is flanked by willows in many places. The river water tends to be discoloured by mud, sluggish and meanders considerably between its muddy banks.

Scenic value: Uninspiring
Recreational value: Insignificant.

45.1 MAKAKAHO STREAM 339110

Location: The Makakaho Stream flows south west into the Waitotara near Ngamatapouri.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N130/381283

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheets N130 Waitotara, N120 Matemateaonga.

Length: 22km.

Average gradient: 1:125 8m/km.

Recreational use: The Makakaho Stream has a large water fall of about 25 metres in height at NZMS1, N130/403294, unmarked on the topographical 1:63360 maps. Above these falls there are a number of small ledge waterfalls. Below the falls access to the river is difficult due to high scrub-covered banks. The river is shallow with some small rapids. It is not used for recreation. The lower river below the falls has some 3km of flat water with small rapids. The upper river is also flat and very small with the only rapids very close to the waterfall. The river is canoeable and raftable but is never used. The pool below the falls could possibly be used for swimming but the water is generally discoloured and access is difficult.

Scenic description: The waterfall is impressive and there is a small hydro scheme working off the falls which is of interest. The valley is farmed and the river has numerous willows along the bank. The hills flanking the valley are covered in scrub or stunted bush that is not particularly attractive.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

46.0 THE WANGANUI RIVER 333000

The Wanganui River (pronounced "Whanganui" by some of the more northern Maori tribal groups) is one of New Zealand's biggest rivers and is the most heavily-used river in the country in terms of recreation and canoeing. It is also famed world-wide for its scenery. More has been written on the Wanganui River than any other river in the country, and it also has the most detailed pre-European historical records than any other area in the country.

It rises on the western flanks of Mount Ngauruhoe and includes among its tributaries, numerous streams from the western flanks of the volcanic group of mountains. The main upper tributaries from the east are the Manganui-a-te-ao and the Retaruke; from the north is the Ongarue; and from the north-west come the Tangarakau and Ohura Rivers — all are boatable by raft, jet boat (to some extent) and canoe. The river has been a canoe highway since ancient pre-European days and until recently it was navigated by a river-boat service. The river has been divided into four sections for the purposes of this Survey.

46.1 THE UPPER WANGANUI

Location: The Wanganui River flows north from the western slopes of Mount Tongariro before flowing in a more westerly direction to Taumarunui.

Section end location: NZMS1, N101/768130

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 7 Taranaki, 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheets N112 Ngauruhoe, N102 Tokaanu, N101 Taumarunui.

Length: 75km.

Average gradient: 1:140 7.1m/km. (Lower river.)

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too shallow for use.

Jet boats: Extremely limited use at Taumarunui. The river is very shallow and stony. With very high flows the river may be navigable to Manunui. Before the hydro scheme in the upper catchment drew off water from the river, jet boats could often navigate the lower end of this river section.

Drift boats: With above normal flows the river could be navigated from the Whakapapa confluence. The river is shallow and stony in many places.

Rafts: Navigable from Whakapapa confluence during all but the summer months. Good exciting water, especially with above normal flows.

Canoes/kayaks: Generally too shallow above the Whakapapa confluence. The rapids from Whakapapa confluence to Piriaka are steep, stony rapids of up to Grade 3 depending upon water flow. Below Piriaka the river gradient is less steep, the river is wider and the rapids are considerably easier. The river water is generally clear and swift-flowing. Some very good canoeing for both experienced and inexperienced canoeists.

Pack floating: Undoubtedly the upper river offers scope for li-lo trips down the river through the bush, although it is a little shallow in places.

Swimming: There appear to be some good swimming pools that are used in summer above Piriaka.

Scenic description: From Tongariro's summit, the Wanganui flows steeply down through scrub land past Te Porere Pa where the river has been diverted into Lake Te Whaiu and thence to Lake Otamangakau. Both lake outlets (which once drained into the Wanganui River) are now dammed, leaving the Wanganui River almost dry. Other Wanganui tributaries in this area (the Mangatepopo, Okupata and Taurewa Streams) have also had their waters diverted so that the Wanganui River hardly flows at all through the Tongariro Forest area. Previously, this river would have offered good recreation for pack floating. However, the greatest loss as a result of the hydro scheme, is the lack of water at lower levels so that the river above Taumarunui is sometimes canoed but sees little other recreational use, where once it was rafted and jet boated over a shingle and stony bed that was uncommon in this area of soft mudstone. After emerging from the bush, the Wanganui joins the Whakapapa and flows through open farmland in a steep shingle bed that provides exciting rapids with high flow.

Scenic value: To the Whakapapa confluence — Impressive. To Taumarunui — Moderate.

Recreational value: To Whakapapa confluence — Insignificant. To Taumarunui — Intermediate.

46.1.1 WHAKAPAPA RIVER 333700

Location: The main source tributaries of the Whakapapa gather their water from Mount Ruapehu and join together in the Whakapapa Gorge. They then flow north along the edge of the Tongariro Forest to join the Wanganui near Kakahi.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N101/910083

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N101 Taumarunui, N111 Waimarino, N112 Ngauruhoe.

Length: 51km (includes the Whakapapaiti Stream).

Average gradient: 1:40 25m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Too shallow, stony and steep for larger craft.

Drift boats: Now a little too shallow for the larger dinghies and inflatable rafts. The river once provided an exceptionally exciting trip for experienced boaters.

Rafts: Usable only over the lower few kilometres.

Canoes/kayaks: Before the hydro scheme drew off water from this river, the Whakapapa was well known among canoeists as

offering some of the most difficult and exciting white water in the country. Now, however, the river is seldom used as the rapids are far too shallow and stony. Only under exceptionally high flows is the river able to offer the type of water it once did. The river is now sometimes canoed from Owhango.

Pack floating: Usable and offers good water but seldom used.

Swimming: Some good swimming holes, particularly at Owhango.

Scenic description: The Whakapapaiti and Whakapapanui flow off Mount Ruapehu and over numerous waterfalls (Tawhai Falls, Mahui Rapids, Toakakura Falls, Matariki Falls, and the Papamanuka Falls). After the confluence of the major tributaries, most of the water (20 cumecs) is drawn off, leaving the river in the once dramatic Whakapapa Gorge almost dry. The river now filters over rocks and boulders for the remainder of the distance down to the Wanganui. The right bank of the river is covered in dense bush, the left bank has mostly been cleared but a margin of bush still remains over much of the river's length.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Low.

46.2 WANGANUI RIVER — TAUMARUNUI TO RETARUKE

Location: From Taumarunui the Wanganui turns south and flows through hilly sheep country, scrub country, and lastly, through bush at Whakahoro where the Retaruke River flows in on the left bank.

Section end location: NZMS1, N111/594866

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N101 Taumarunui, N111 Waimarino.

Length: 60km.

Average gradient: 1:935 1.1m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Once paddle steamers used to navigate the whole river from Wanganui to Taumarunui during the winter months. These launches were taken off the river in the 1950s. Now, jet boats are the only power boats ever taken this far upstream. Some small outboards may still use short lengths of this river section, but it would be rare.

Jet boats: Jet boats often navigate the whole river from Wanganui to Taumarunui except during the summer months when the upper river is very low. Before the hydro scheme in the upper catchment reduced the water flow, jet boats could get to Taumarunui all year round. The river is considered to offer reasonably easy jet boating. The annual Jet Boat Marathon Race is held on the Wanganui, from Taumarunui downstream.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: This section of the Wanganui is one of the most heavily used rivers in the whole of New Zealand. The river is considered to offer easy water for inexperienced boaters who often do the Wanganui trip as their first river trip, going onto harder rivers later. In this respect the Wanganui is considered the most valued river recreation resource in the country.

Pack floating: Unused. The current is a little too sluggish and the numerous snags make floating difficult.

Swimming: Although the river is swim in, the water is extremely polluted. The whole Wanganui River from Taumarunui has been swum twice as a fund-raising gimmick, but this is not thought of as a 'normal' recreational use.

Scenic description: This section of the Wanganui is probably the least scenic. From Taumarunui the river is bordered by numerous willows whose branches sweep the water. Beyond the river, hilly sheep country is the predominant sight from the river but this tends to merge into scrub country from the Te Maire bridge and with the papa bluffs such as Herlihy Bluff, there is a certain isolated wilderness feel about the area. From the Ohura River, the landscape is predominantly bush with a

margin of willows along the bank. Early mornings are marked by dense fog that lies low on the river providing a certain ephemeral quality that, combined with the wealth of Maori mythology associated with the area, is an aspect of the river scenery noted by many who know the river.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Exceptional.

46.2.1 ONGARUE RIVER 333650

Location: The Ongarue River flows from the north into the Wanganui at Taumarunui. It drains extensive farmland south of Benneydale.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N101/768130

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N92 Ongarue, N101 Taumarunui.

Length: 81km (includes the Paruhō Stream tributary).

Average gradient: 1:1351 0.7m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Normally too shallow for powered craft. Rock impasse prevents navigation 1km below Taringamotu township.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Canoeable and raftable from the Waimiha Stream confluence. There are some willows but they do not obstruct navigation of river craft. At NZMS1, N92/811429 there is a narrow gorge and a rock filter that needs to be portaged and 1km below Taringamotu township there are shallow rapids of Grade 3. Otherwise, the river flows quietly over shingle and mud with some log snags in the lower river area.

Pack floating: Too small in the upper catchment. Too many willows and snags in the lower river area.

Swimming: Some good swimming holes between the Waimiha Stream and Okahukura.

Scenic description: The Ongarue has its origins in the Pureora State Forest and flows through the Hurakia Forest. Both forests are in native bush and are exceptionally pretty. The stream is very small in this area. It then flows out onto undulating farmland, joins with the Waimiha and turns south through farmland and hillsides of bracken fern and gorse. Willows appear lower in the river valley. The short gorge just above the Maramataha Stream confluence is the only area where the rural landscape does not premoninate over the river. Here there is a ruggedness quite different from other sections of the river.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

46.2.2 TARINGAMOTU RIVER 333651

Location: This river flows west into the Ongarue River a little upstream of Taumarunui.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N101/757169

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N101 Taumarunui.

Length: 41km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use: The Taringamotu River is a very small and shallow stream meandering through farmland and beneath fences in a wide valley inland of Taumarunui. The river has been dredged for shingle in some areas. Only a short length of the river could provide canoeable water and would normally only provide a few swimming holes. Otherwise, it is unused for recreation.

Scenic description: A shallow shingle bed river meandering through country side with some willows lining the banks.

Lupins and some scrub litter the river bed area.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

46.2.3 PUNGAPUNGA RIVER 333670

Location: This river flows west into the Wanganui at Manunui.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N101/843129

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N101 Taumarunui.

Length: 22km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use: The Pungapunga River is really too small for most forms of river-based recreation and has areas completely choked with willows, but it also has some marvellous swimming pools near Ngapuke.

Scenic description: A small river flowing over shingle, it is shallow but with some pools of sufficient depth for swimming. Willows are common.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

46.2.4 OHURA RIVER 333540

Location: The Ohura River drains the open farmland to the west of Taumarunui. It flows in a general south-easterly direction, meandering through farmland and it meets the Wanganui 10km above Whakahoro.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N111/588950

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N92 Ongarue, N100 Ohura, N101 Taumarunui, N111 Waimarino.

Length: 133km.

Average gradient: Slight (not including the Falls).

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Unable to be used. Two waterfalls at the confluence with the Wanganui prevent navigation upstream. The river is shallow over its full length.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Of sufficient size to boat from Ohura, possibly even canoeable from Matiere but the river is a very narrow drain-like creek here, with numerous willows. The river is seldom canoed.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Limited use at Ohura and at the Wanganui end of the river.

Scenic description: From Mangatupoto the river meanders quietly through rolling hill country and open grassland. There are numerous willows growing in the bed of the river itself and this makes for difficulties if it is boated. The river remains much in the manner of a farm drain, meandering through paddocks for almost the entire distance to the Wanganui River. A short distance above the Wanganui, however, it flows through a short length of native bush and over two waterfalls. The first fall is some 6 metres in height, the second is very low and is flooded when the Wanganui is running high. At the river confluence are found the historic Hauhau flag poles. From the Wanganui it would appear that the Ohura flows through bush, but this is, in fact, not true.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

46.3 WANGANUI RIVER — RETARUKE TO PIPIRIKI

Location: When people talk of the scenery and the tremendous recreational value of the Wanganui River it is usually to this section of the river that they refer. From the Retaruke

River the Wanganui flows through a number of impressive gorges and through dense virgin bush.

Section end location: NZMS1, N121/569415

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N110 Whangamomona, N111 Waimarino, N120 Matemateaonga, N121 Ohakune.

Length: 89km.

Average gradient: 1:1497 0.7m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: As mentioned for the upper river section, motor launches once navigated the whole of the river to Taumarunui. There used to be a floating hotel at the Ohura River confluence and a regular launch service to that point. With the river now considerably lower, especially in summer, due to the hydro scheme, few motor boats navigate this river section now.

Jet boats: Good boating all year round apart from late summer.

Drift boats: Considerable use is made of this section of the river, some craft using outboard motors over the deeper lengths of the river. Many boaters start at Retaruke.

Rafts: Some use is made of this river section.

Canoes/kayaks: An estimated 2000-plus negotiate the river from Christmas through to Easter every year. The river is considered an easy trip with superb scenery.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: (See 46.2).

Scenic description: Below Whakahoro the river bank has a number of poplars and willows (the poplars are said to have come from St Helena Island and the grave of Napoleon) but the predominant vista is of steeply sloping hillsides covered in dense bush. Occasionally you will glimpse huge papa bluffs rising above the bush. The river is quite flat and provides beautiful reflections. From the Tangarakau River and the John Coull Reserve the river banks become steeper and the first gorges appear below the Whangamomona River and go as far as Mangapurua Landing, and then reappear below Tieke. The gorges consist of huge clay and papa cliffs, dripping with water and moss with bush overhanging the cliff tops, letting through a subdued light. In the early morning mist that rises off the water's surface there is a distinctly surrealistic feel about the whole place. The gorges end with the famous Drop Scene. From the Manganui-a-te-ao there are a number of notable rapids which are easy for canoeists, with Parakiwai and Ngaporo rapids being the most severe.

Scenic value: Exceptional.

Recreational value: Exceptional.

46.3.1 TANGARAKAU RIVER 333430

Location: The Tangarakau River flows south into the Wanganui from the Waitaanga State Forest. The river meets the Wanganui in the John Coull Reserve.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N110/416708

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N100 Ohura, N110 Whangamomona.

Length: 110km (includes the Waitaanga Stream).

Average gradient: 1:1060 0.9m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Very limited use due to the massive log jams. Approximately 1km of the lower river is navigable from the Wanganui and is free of logs.

Jet boats: 30km is often jet boated by hunters, otherwise the river sees very little use.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: The lower 30km provide good canoeing with numerous small rapids being created by massive log jams. The upper river through the gorge is also canoeable but there are even more log jams and, with the smaller flow, many have to be portaged. There is a small

waterfall between the gorge and Kohuratahi Road that needs to be portaged.

Pack floating: Suitable water exists in the upper catchment below the Te Rerepahupahu Falls but this is an extremely isolated area.

Swimming: Unused.

Scenic description: The Tangarakau lies in some extremely rugged and difficult country. Much of the bush has been milled and is now regenerated. The river has cut its way through soft mudstone creating a river channel with high, smooth papa walls. Huge trees, mostly totara, have been washed down into the river bed creating massive log jams. The river is very flat and quiet-flowing for most of its length. The Heao Stream is much like this, only smaller and with more difficult access.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Low.

46.3.2 WHANGAMOMONA RIVER 333420

Location: The Whangamomona River runs parallel to, and a little south of, the Tangarakau River. It is smaller and runs through a greater percentage of cleared land than does the Tangarakau.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N120/424666

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N110 Whangamomona, N120 Matemateaonga.

Length: 51km.

Average gradient: 1:644 1.6m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Too small and a waterfall upstream of its mapped position of NZMS1, N120/385661 stops any further navigation.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: As for the Tangarakau River (which this river resembles). The Whangamomona is boatable by small rafts and canoes with some portages necessary to avoid log jams.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Unused. Discoloured water and snags.

Scenic description: The Whangamomona River flows beside the main Stratford to Ohura Highway as a rather muddy creek with numerous log snags. There is a great deal of scrub and cleared land in the river valley itself, and also thick bush cover on the hills. The river is of sufficient size for canoeing and boating below Whangamomona where it flows between high banks of papa. The lower river flows through dense bush.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

46.3.3 MANGAPURUA 333390, 333360 AND MANGATITI STREAMS

Location: Both these streams flow west into the Wanganui south of the Whangamomona River.

River confluence location: Mangapurua — NZMS1, N120/500655; Mangatiti — NZMS1, N120/537615.

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheets N110 Whangamomona, N120 Matemateaonga, N121 Ohakune.

Length: Mangapurua 21km. Mangatiti 24km.

Average gradient: Mangapurua 1:187 5.3m/km. Mangatiti 1:62 16m/km.

Recreational use: Both these streams flow into the Wanganui through narrow slots in the cliff walls. Jet boats, canoes and rafts can be paddled up into the lower reaches of the streams but navigation is soon impeded by shallows.

Scenic description: Both stream valleys were once farmed and

have now regenerated into native bush. There are still some remnants of the old farms including the famous "Bridge to Nowhere" on the Mangapurua. The land is very steep and the bush is dense.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

46.3.4 MANGANUI-A-TE-AO 333310

Location: The Manganui-a-te-ao flows from the Erua State Forest area of Tongariro National Park and into the Wanganui 12km above Pipiriki, collecting water from the Waimarino, Makatotoe, Mangaturuturu and the Orautoha Rivers.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N121/571505

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N121, Ohakune.

Length: 86km.

Average gradient: 1:83 12m/km (middle length of river).

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: The Manganui-a-te-ao is a trifle shallow at the confluence with the Wanganui so that only the smallest of craft could negotiate far upstream. Jet boats have navigated a few kilometres upstream during a fresh, but the river is seldom boated.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: The whole of the Manganui-a-te-ao is canoeable and raftable below the point where the major tributaries join. Of the tributaries, the Makatotoe, the Mangaturuturu and the Orautoha Streams would be canoeable at any time. The Makatotoe, where it passes beneath the huge viaduct, is barely canoeable, containing some lengthy rocky rapids which need higher than normal flow to increase the depth of water. The Manganui-a-te-ao carries little water down to the confluence with the Major tributaries. From the confluence with the tributaries, the Manganui-a-te-ao is a fast flowing, rocky river, becoming deeper and more placid as it approaches the Wanganui.

Pack floating: Freezing cold water all year restricts this river's use.

Swimming: Freezing cold water.

Scenic description: The Main Highway and the railway pass by hairpin bends and lofty viaducts over the deep gorges of the many tributaries of the Manganui-a-te-ao and these are of noted scenic interest. The water flows crystal clear over the numerous rocks creating quite a spectacle. The Orautoha Stream is a small, shingle bedded stream that does not flow as fast as the other tributaries. It flows through a quiet, farmed valley which is different from the alpine scrub that surrounds the Mangaturuturu, the Makatotoe and Manganui-a-te-ao river beds. The lower Manganui-a-te-ao flows through farmland and then through bush country before it enters the Wanganui. The bed is of rocks and shingle, the water is very clear, unlike the Wanganui itself.

Scenic value: Dramatic and impressive.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

46.3.5 RETARUKE RIVER 333490

Location: The Retaruke rises in the Tongariro National Park area and flows north-west where it is joined by a number of tributaries, including the Kauhangaoroa, Kaitieke, Oio and the Kawautahi Streams, before it turns west and joins the Wanganui at Whakahoro.

River confluence: NZMS1, N111/584866

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 7 Taranaki; NZMS1, Sheet N111 Waimarino.

Length: 56km.

Average gradient: 1:312 3.2m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: A very limited amount of the lower river is navigable from the Wanganui River itself. Often, when the Wanganui is running high, the water will back up the Retaruke and then craft may proceed upriver. Normally, however, shallows prevent navigation about 1km above the Wanganui confluence.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: The river is not big enough to raft or canoe above the Kaitieke Stream, nor would any of the tributaries be boatable for any distance. From the Kaitieke confluence the Retaruke flows through a deep and narrow gorge with numerous snags and rapids. From the Kawautahi confluence the river becomes more open and shallow with some good Grade 2 rapids.

Pack floating: The upper river catchment and the tributaries are usable for some distance until willows obstruct the flow, but the river is seldom used.

Swimming: Unknown. Probably seldom used.

Scenic description: The Retaruke River and its tributaries flow through some deep and narrow gorges and it is not until the Kawautahi Stream confluence that the river opens out. The banks are very steep and there are numerous willows, kowhai and other trees on the banks. As the river approaches the Wanganui there are numerous high papa bluffs that give a dramatic quality to the river.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

46.4 WANGANUI RIVER — PIPIRIKI TO WANGANUI

Location: From Pipiriki the Wanganui River is a large, slow-moving river, flowing between bluffs and scrub-covered hills and, lower, through open farmland, to the sea at Wanganui.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N137/515844

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheets N121 Ohakune, N131 Kakatahi, N137 Waverley, N138 Wanganui.

Length: 99km.

Average gradient: 1:3248 0.31m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: (Refer to 46.2). Motor launches have navigated this river section for many decades. Groynes have been built to channel deeper water over the shallows in order that the deeper draught vessels can navigate as far upstream as Pipiriki. Although commercial shipping no longer uses the lower river, the groynes are still in existence. A yacht club operates in the lower river.

Jet boats: Considerable use is made of this area of the river.

Drift boats: Rowing Clubs make extensive use of the river immediately above Wanganui, and drift boats also use the river.

Rafts: Little used below Jerusalem. The current is not great and rafters prefer some current to assist them.

Canoes/kayas: Canoeists use of the river begins to tail off between Pipiriki and Jerusalem. From Pipiriki the river road tends to make the river more accessible and consequently, the wilderness aspects of the upper river are lost. The tremendous historical associations of the lower river, the settlements of Jerusalem, Ranana, Matahiwi, Koriniti, Atene and Parikino all have great attractions but the canoeing value of the river is less than in the upper section.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Local use only.

Scenic description: From Pipiriki the river flows between high cliffs and hills, but the river is much wider than in the upper river sections so that the bluffs, although as high as in the upper river, are less dramatic. Bush and stunted scrub cover the lower river banks with a scattering of willows, particularly below Atene. The land is cleared and farmed beyond the river banks, but from the river itself this is not apparent and one

still believes oneself to be in rugged hill country although not in a wilderness area like the upper section. This lower river is used to a greater extent than the upper river and this is apparent in the effects on vegetation and the litter.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: High.

46.4.1 UPOKONGARO STREAM 333050

Location: The Upokongaro Stream flows west into the Wanganui at the point where the Parapara Road leaves the Wanganui Road. The road actually follows the Upokongaro Stream Valley before crossing to the Mangawhero River Valley.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N138/639940

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheet N138 Wanganui.

Length: 21km.

Average gradient: 1:270 3.7m/km.

Recreational use: The Upokongaro Stream is a very small stream carrying little water except after rain. It is hedged with willows and flows through an impressive gorge. It is not normally boatable.

Scenic description: A rugged river valley with numerous willows. The river has cut its way deep into the farmland.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational use: Insignificant.

47.0 WHANGAEHU RIVER 331000

The Whangaehu River rises on the southern and eastern slopes of Mount Ruapehu and flows south through soft mudstone country into the South Taranaki Bight, south of Wanganui. This stream has its source in the crater lake on Mount Ruapehu and the stream is heavily mineralised higher up. It is this fact which has saved it from hydro development in the past, although in November 1978, the river's flow is to be reduced by 28% when water from tributaries is taken off for inclusion in the Rangipo scheme. This reduction will almost certainly prevent most of the river's present recreational use. The Whangaehu has been divided into 4 sections for this Survey.

47.1 WANGAEHU RIVER — TO TOKIAHURU STREAM

Location: The Whangaehu flows east down the slopes of Mount Ruapehu, then turns south upon meeting the Rangipo Desert. From Waiouru the river flows south-west.

Section end location: NZMS1, N131/966391

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheets N122 Ruapehu, N131 Kakatahi.

Length: 55km.

Average gradient: 1:104 9.6m/km (Desert section).

Recreational use: The Upper Whangaehu River is not used to any great degree. There was a slalom course for canoes below the Tangiwai Bridge, but the slalom course lower, at Collier's Bridge, which conforms to International Standards, is now used in preference. The river has been canoed and rafted from the Tangiwai Bridge downstream. Pack floating is uncommon due to the mineral content of the water which is very high here, and to the freezing cold water. The numerous rapids marked on the topographical maps are mere rocky shallows and are not as big as those in the lower river which are unmarked. The marking of rapids on topographical maps is extremely inconsistent and unreliable. Waitangi Stream is too small for most forms of recreation.

Scenic description: From the Crater Lake on Mount Ruapehu, the Whangaehu tumbles over numerous waterfalls and cascades through a narrow gorge into the Rangipo Desert of tus-

sock and scrub. Near Waiouru it sidles around the Karioi Forest (pine). From Tangiwai the river flows over shingle and stones through scrub with some isolated willows. The whole appearance is rather stark and bleak. Snow lies on the ground during winter. There are some good rapids in the lower end of this section.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

47.2 WHANGAEHU RIVER — TOKIAHURU STREAM TO COLLIER'S BRIDGE

Location: From Tokiahuru, the Whangaehu flows in a general southerly direction through gorges to Collier's Bridge on Field's Track.

Section end location: NZMS1, N131/927244

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheet N131 Kakatahi.

Length: 30km.

Average gradient: 1:75 13.3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: This section of the Whangaehu is generally too rough and shallow for most boats. Some jet boats may navigate above the Collier's Bridge with high flow.

Drift boats: Ideal water, if a little boisterous and needing portages.

Rafts: Ideal water, very fast current with some sections of continuous white water, particularly good from the Maketu Stream confluence.

Canoes/kayaks: This is the most heavily-used section of the Whangaehu. From the Tokiahuru Stream Bridge the river flows over shallow, shingle rapids but soon flows into deep gorges and bouldery rapids of up to Grade 4 (experienced canoeists only). From the Maketu Stream the rapids ease in difficulty with more room for manoeuvring but the current is still very fast. The rapids consist of boulders with the water cascading over them. The reduction of flow in the river by 28% will make these rapids too dry for use. The rapids ease a little as you approach Collier's Bridge but they are still Grade 3. The river from Maketu Stream is used as a White Water Race for competitive canoeing. It is one of the few white water courses that meets International requirements, but this will be lost in November 1978.

Pack floating: Considered too cold and boisterous.

Swimming: Too cold and the mineral content of the water is not good for prolonged immersion in the water.

Scenic description: This section of the Whangaehu flows between high papa bluffs and open hill country containing a good deal of gorse and scrub. There are few trees and what do exist are stunted. Willows are common but they stand well back from the river channel.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: High.

47.3 WHANGAEHU RIVER — COLLIER'S BRIDGE TO ARANUI

Location: From Collier's Bridge the Whangaehu flows in a more open river valley in the hill country. The river meanders considerably between the hills, in a general southerly direction.

Section end location: NZMS1, N131/926129

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheet N131 Kakatahi.

Length: 26km.

Average gradient: 1:187 5.3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Unusable due to shallows and rapids.

Jet boats: Receives some use as far upstream as Collier's Bridge and is considered to offer good boating for experienced boaters.

Drift boats, Rafts: Good water for all manner of drift boats. The rapids are more open than in the upper section, allowing the use of larger and more cumbersome craft.

Canoes/kayaks: This section of the river offers a good trip for the average canoeist who might not be up to the standard required in the upper river section. Rapids begin at Grade 3 and gradually get easier.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Little used.

Scenic description: The Whangaehu from Collier's Bridge flows between high banks that obscure any sight of the surrounding country. Willows become more prominent. The river winds about considerably with numerous small rapids. Above the river banks the scenery is noticeably rural without the bleaker appearance of the upper river area. Poplars, pine and other exotic trees are more noticeable than in the upper river where scrub and stunted native timber are more common.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

47.4 WHANGAEHU RIVER — ARANUI BRIDGE TO THE SEA

Location: From Aranui Bridge the Whangaehu flows south-west in a very meandering fashion, to enter the sea a little south of Wanganui.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N143/628730

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheet N131 Kakatahi, N138 Wanganui, N143 Marton.

Length: 102km.

Average gradient: 1:685 1.5m/km.

Recreational use: From the Aranui Bridge the river becomes less boisterous and from the Mangawhero confluence it is very sluggish with overhanging willow branches lining the banks. Old bridge piers above the Main Road Bridge have been cut off at water level leaving an extremely dangerous hazard to be avoided. The river is able to be used by motor boats for a good distance — at least to the Mangawhero, and also by jet boats. Rapids do not appear until the 'Inzevar Station' so that the river provides an easy trip for inexperienced boaters to that point, with some log snags to be avoided. Drift boats and rafts may find the current insufficient below Inzevar Station and consequently, they seldom go beyond that point. Much the same applies to canoeists.

Scenic description: Although there remain some huge papa bluffs on this lower section, the river appears less rugged than in the upper area. The hills are lower and more rounded, the land obviously more developed than in the upper river catchment. A rural tranquility prevails. The willows, poplars and kowhai provide a scenic spectacle in autumn.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

47.4.1 MANGAWHERO RIVER 331160

Location: The Mangawhero is a tributary of the lower Whangaehu, rising on the south-western slopes of Mount Ruapehu and flowing south to join the Whangaehu at Ngaturi. It is a small river and has the spectacular Ruakawa Falls at about its midpoint.

River confluence: NZMS1, N138/812955

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheets N121 Ohakune, N131 Kakatahi, N138 Wanganui.

Length: 133km.

Average gradient: 1:831 1.2m/km.

Recreational use: Below Ohakune the Taonui Stream and a number of smaller creeks join the river but it is not until below Raetihi, when the Makotuku River joins the main stream, that the Mangawhero becomes a boatable (canoeing, rafting and drifting) size. However, the river is seldom used above Raukawa Falls (44km downstream from Raetihi). The river is often canoed and rafted from the foot of the Falls to near Otoko Pa, below which the river current slows considerably and becomes sluggish. Willows also obstruct navigation. Jet boats could navigate the bottom end of the river from the Whangaehu. The river is considered to be exceptionally good value when flooded as the rapids become very severe — Grade 4.

Scenic description: For most of the river's length below Raukawa Falls the bed lies deep in a steep-sided valley between the hills. This is sheep country and there are few areas of bush left, except in the gullies. Willows and poplars are the dominant trees, with some pine.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

48.0 TURAKINA RIVER 330000

Location: The Turakina River is a small, muddy stream flowing south from the Ohakune area to the sea, south of the Whangaehu River.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N143/664686

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 10 Wanganui, 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N132 Taihape, N138 Wanganui, N139 Mangaweka, N143 Marton.

Length: 152km.

Average gradient: Slight, with numerous waterfalls.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Limited use is made of the river mouth area by small craft.

Jet boats: Limited use is made of the lower river as far upstream as the Otairi school area, after which the river becomes a little on the shallow side. Numerous snags need care to negotiate.

Drift boats, Rafts: Unused.

Canoes/kayaks: Unused above the lower falls at Pukeroa because of the willow-choke conditions, after which the river is slow and meandering without rapids.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Local use only.

Scenic description: Down to Rangiwaea Junction, the Turakina River is a small, flowing creek choked with willows set in rolling hill country. From Collier's Junction the river begins to flow through steep hill country and lies in a deep valley with many patches of bush and willows. However, snags and fallen trees often obstruct the water flow. Below Collier's Junction are the first of the waterfalls — N132/061212 (12 metres), N139/005096 (13 metres), N139/003089 (10 metres), and the last is at N138/997042. The upper three waterfalls each lie in areas of native bush, while the last is in a section of gorge. Below the lower falls the river flows for a while through steep-sided gorges but soon opens out onto the lower plains where the river meanders between willows to the sea.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

49.0 RANGITIKEI RIVER 327000

The Rangitikei River is one of the North Island's most used rivers, almost used to the same extent as the Wanganui River. The river begins in the Kaimanawa Mountains and flows south-west to the Tasman Sea. It has many large tributaries including the spectacular gorge rivers of the Moawhango and

Hautapu. The Rangitikei itself has some deep papa gorges which, although not as scenic as the dense bush areas of the Wanganui, have a rugged grandeur of their own. Unlike the Wanganui, however, the river varies tremendously offering both exciting and difficult rapids as well as placid sections. The river has been divided into seven sections for this Survey.

49.1 RANGITIKEI RIVER — TO THE NAPIER-TAIHAPE ROAD

Location: The Upper Rangitikei Valley lies in a north-to-south direction between the Kaimanawa mountains and the Kaweka Range in some extremely rugged country.

Section end location: NZMS1, N123/502404

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheets N113 Kaweka, N122 Ruapehu.

Length: 68km.

Average gradient: 1:185 5.4m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too shallow for the use of most power craft.

Jet boats: Limited use upstream by small jet boats. The first gorge above the Napier-Taihape Road, known as Turkey Gorge, is the highest boatable point, 15km above the bridge.

Drift boats: Unused, although usable with above normal flows from the Mangamaire Stream confluence.

Rafts: Frequent use from Mangamaire Stream confluence. This involves an arduous portage from Ngamatea Station. The river is considered to offer some of the best rafting in the country, down to the Napier-Taihape Road.

Canoes/kayaks: It has never been used much because of the difficulty of access. It is canoeable from the Mangamaire confluence.

Pack floating: Good water for pack floating as it is crystal clear but is not extremely cold. The numerous tributaries in this area would also provide good water, although access is a problem.

Swimming: Inaccessible.

Scenic description: The river from the Mangamaire confluence flows crystal clear through three main gorges. The hill sides are covered in scrub with some patches of native timber. There are no access roads into this area which tends to enhance the wilderness aspects of the river. The middle gorge beginning at approximately NZMS1, N123/520485 contains some very narrow sections with sheer canyon-like walls that are exceptionally scenic. The lower gorge (Turkey Gorge) beginning at about NZMS1, N123/495455 contains some of the most difficult rapids.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: High.

49.2 RANGITIKEI RIVER — NAPIER-TAIHAPE ROAD TO PUKEOKAHU

Location: From the Napier-Taihape Road the Rangitikei flows into a narrow gorge running in a southerly direction. The gorge walls are clothed in scrub providing a genuine wilderness trip for boaters.

Section end location: NZMS1, N133/511238

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheet N133 Wakarara.

Length: 20km.

Average gradient: 1:290 3.4m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too shallow with rapids too boisterous for boating.

Jet boats: Very limited use. Possible to boat 10km downstream from the Napier-Taihape Road bridge before rapids prevent further boating.

Drift boats, Rafts: Possible to float the entire river section but the lower 10km contain some extremely wild rapids — experienced rafters only should attempt these rapids. Probably the best rafting water in the whole of the North Island for experienced rafters.

Canoes/kayaks: Well known as a high quality trip for experienced canoeists. The fame of this section of the Rangitikei has spread to European canoeists. The most difficult canoeable water in New Zealand and for that reason it is considered very valuable.

Pack floating: Too powerful and boisterous after the initial 10km.

Swimming: Unused.

Scenic description: The first 10km of this river section flow through open grassland and a wide river valley with the odd willow standing on the river bank. The river is fast flowing over a shingle bed with clear water providing a peaceful and pleasant landscape. From the Matawhero Road Bridge the hills flanking the valley close in and are covered in scrub and the river bed becomes very rocky. The rapids increase in difficulty with the very difficult rapids beginning from the Reparoa Stream confluence. The 'Narrows' are, in fact, a deep-running and quiet area in a narrow gorge. Below the 'Narrows' there is an interesting natural arch on the left bank which can be paddled through. Then the most difficult rapids begin in the scrub and bush-covered gorge.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Exceptional.

49.3 RANGITIKEI RIVER — PUKEOKAHU TO TARATA

Location: From Pukeokahu the Rangitikei becomes relatively placid again and flows into a deep gorge towards Tarata.

Section end location: NZMS1, N132/441141

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N132 Taihape, N133 Wakarara.

Length: 18km.

Average gradient: 1:270 3.7m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Limited use. Shallows in places.

Jet boats: Good boating water through high gorges. Jet boats are stopped by a shallow rapid of boulders below Pukeokahu. There are a number of other rapids negotiable by jet boats which provide excellent water for experienced boaters.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: From Pukeokahu there is a Grade 2+ rapid followed by easier Grade 2 rapids down to the Whakaurekou River confluence. Below the Whakaurekou the river becomes flat and rather sluggish between massive walls of papa and clay.

Pack floating: Unused. The river is too big and powerful and then becomes too slow.

Swimming: Unused.

Scenic description: This river section contains the rapid which marks the upper limit of jet boat travel. Boaters often boat into the lower end of this section to the Whakaurekou River confluence merely for the scenery. There are massive walls enclosing the calm, almost glassy-smooth water. Scrub and bush on the tops of the bluffs overhang the river creating a cave-like atmosphere. Above the Whakaurekou the river contains numerous rapids, the banks are covered in bush and beech trees.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: High.

49.3.1 WHAKAUREKOU RIVER 327390 SYSTEM

Location: (This section is called the Mangatera in the catch-

ment list.) The Whakaurekou River collects water from the Waiokotore, Mangatera and Maropea Rivers before flowing north-west to the Rangitikei below Pukeokahu.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N133/513216

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheet N133 Wakarara.

Length: 16km (includes the Mangatea River).

Average gradient: 1:80 12.5m/km.

Recreational use: There is no easy access to the rivers of the Whakaurekou River System. Jet boats have very limited boating above the river junction — the river is really far too shallow for jet boats. The river is certainly of a canoeable size and offers some exceptionally good water for experienced canoeists (Grade 4) through the gorge near the Waiokotore-Mangatera Forks. Even the lower Whakaurekou River contains some fast, shallow white water. The access problems however, limit the use of the river. Trampers have often pack floated the gorge and have reported excellent sport.

Scenic description: The rivers of the Whakaurekou System lie in some very rugged bush on the Western Ruahine State Forest. Lake Colenso (also known as Kokopunui) is well known as a beautiful scenic area with beech forest, huge limestone boulders and bush. The lower river flats of the Whakaurekou contain a lot of scrub. This is a remote and wilderness area.

Scenic value: Exceptional.

Recreational value: Low.

49.4 RANGITIKEI RIVER — TARATA TO OMATANE

Location: From the Tarata-Taoroa area the river swings to the south-west and away from the Ruahine Range.

Section end location: NZMS1, N132/390109

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheet N132 Taihape.

Length: 8km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use: From Tarata to Omatane the Rangitikei River flows sluggishly between massive and narrow gorge walls covered in moss and grasses. The river is deep with some shingle beaches on the corners near Omatane. The river is able to be used by all manner of craft although rafters may not appreciate the lack of a good flowing current. However, the impressive and dramatic gorge scenery is ample compensation for the lack of exciting white water.

Scenic description: From Tarata the river snakes its way between massive walls of clay and papa which are covered in moss with flax and grasses clinging precariously to the walls. Bush hangs over the bluff edges and filters the sunlight so that the river is given a green subdued tinge which is quite unusual. Water often falls from the bluff tops to land in midstream — a beautiful area.

Scenic value: Exceptional.

Recreational value: High.

49.4.1 MOAWHANGO RIVER 327300

The Moawhango River rises in the hilly country to the east of Mount Ruapehu. The main tributaries in this area are the Awapatu and the Mangaio Streams. The river then flows south-east, south of the Kaimanawa Range to junction with the Rangitikei, east of Taihape. Notable features of the Moawhango are the incredibly deep and narrow gorges that, in places, are up to 40 metres deep and a mere 1½ metres wide, with moss and ferns sprouting from the clay cliffs. In many places the vegetation on top of the gorge covers the narrow slit, filtering the light that reaches down to water level. It is probably one of the most beautiful rivers in New Zealand in

this respect. The hydro-electric power scheme being constructed in the Rangipo Desert area will divert the waters of the Moawhango leaving an almost dry river bed and making the lower river too shallow for boating — thus making this impressive scenery inaccessible. The Moawhango has been divided into three sections for this Survey.

UPPER MOAWHANGO RIVER

Location: From the Rangipo Desert area the Moawhango flows south-east through scrubland and tussock to the township of Moawhango.

Section end location: NZMS1, N132/338289

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 8 Taupo, 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N122 Ruapehu, N132 Taihape.

Length: 72km.

Average gradient: 1:230 4.4m/km. (Lower end of section.)

Recreational use: The Moawhango is not really of a boatable nor of a canoeable size above the Dam site and the proposed lake. There are a number of short gorges in this area that would make for exciting pack floating and li-lo trips except that the rapids are extremely difficult and the water near-freezing. From the Dam to the Moawhango Bridge Road, there is one long deep gorge with extremely boisterous rapids of Grade 5 to 6, providing difficult canoeing and good rafting conditions but once the Dam has diverted the water flow, these rapids will be too shallow for use. Below Moawhango Bridge there is a second gorge with rapids far too boisterous for any recreational use. There are two further gorges downstream that have narrow but extremely high walls with numerous waterfalls. The rapids from the Aorangi Stream down are open, shallow shingle type rapids, excellent for canoeing and rafting. Because of the unnavigable gorges, the river was seldom used above Moawhango.

Scenic value: Exceptional.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

49.4.2 MIDDLE MOAWHANGO RIVER

Location: From Moawhango, the Moawhango River flows south into an incredible gorge containing a huge waterfall.

Section end location: NZMS1, N132/395189

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheet N132 Taihape.

Length: 22km.

Average gradient: 1:290 3.4m/km.

Recreational use: There is no access to the river over this section for craft unable to be carried! The river is canoeable and raftable but should not be pack-floated nor li-loed. There are a number of good rapids and three waterfalls, each needing to be portaged but each providing an impressive sight, particularly the last. Because of the Dam near Waiouru, this section of the river may well be too shallow for boating upstream of Otuareiawa, and the waterfalls will not be nearly so scenic.

Scenic description: From the Moawhango Bridge down to the next bridge on Waikakahi Road, there are a number of willows over-hanging the river bank. At the junction of the Tikirere Stream are the 10 metre Tikirere Falls and approximately one kilometre below the Waikakahi Road Bridge are Shepherds Falls which drop 5 metres in a section of river lined with scrub on steep walls. Farmland lies either side of the Moawhango. However, from water level boaters are enclosed in rugged gorges, quite unaware of the peaceful countryside. After Shepherd's Falls the river flows around a big loop, over rocks and ledges providing some small rapids and then, 8km below Shepherd's Falls, the river enters the first of the lower gorges. There are two one-metre falls in this gorge after which there is a brief opening in the gorge walls before the river

enters the second gorge which should never be entered by boaters as it is extremely narrow — (1½ metres in places) and is blocked by tree trunks at one point. This gorge ends in an impressive 13-metre fall. One of the most impressive sights imaginable is to paddle a canoe upstream into the pool at the foot of these falls. The gorge walls are of a deep brown clay, covered in moss and fern. Trees overhand the gorge at the top with branches from either side meeting and filtering the light through. The Falls fall like a curtain of white water from the ledge midway up the gorge walls and they free-fall into a foaming pool at the bottom. It is likely that these Falls will be almost dry with the Dam in the headwaters reducing the water flow in the river. There are two more deep gorges between the Falls and the end of this river section containing around 15 good rapids which provides good canoeing and rafting for the average canoeist.

Scenic value: Exceptional.

Recreational value: High.

49.4.3 LOWER MOAWHANGO RIVER

Location: From Otuareiawa to the Rangitikei River, the Moawhango flows in a deep-sided gorge. It is relatively placid but fast-moving in the upper end of this river section until it meets backwater from the Rangitikei.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N132/400139

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheet N132 Taihape.

Length: 7km.

Average gradient: 1:230 4.4m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Shallow at the upper end of this section.

Jet boats: Boatable the full length with high flow. Some shallow rapids may prevent boating 5km above the confluence.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Raftable and canoeable from Otuareiawa with some small, shallow rapids, but mostly through deep gorges.

Pack floating, Swimming: Unused.

Scenic description: The Moawhango continues to flow through extremely deep gorges, although in this lower section the gorge is open and the gorge walls have more vegetation. The water flows quickly through the gorges, slowing as it meets the backwater of the Rangitikei. These gorges are as scenic as the upper gorges, more accessible, particularly by jet boat from the Rangitikei and are very pretty.

Scenic value: Exceptional.

Recreational value: High.

49.5 RANGITIKEI RIVER — 327000 OMATANE TO MANGAWEKA

Location: From Omatane the Rangitikei collects additional water from the Moawhango, Hautapu and Kawhatau Rivers which increases the Rangitikei in size quite dramatically. The river gradient flattens out and there are less rapids than in the upper river sections.

Section end location: NZMS1, N139/288015

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N132 Taihape, N139 Mangaweka.

Length: 23km.

Average gradient: 1:312 3.2m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: One of the most heavily-used sections on the whole Rangitikei for jet boating with sufficient rapids to maintain interest, with interesting scenery, gorges and bluffs. Virgin Rapid (Utiku) is considered to be of good quality boating.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: The lower half of this section (from Toe Toe Road to Mangaweka) is the most popular canoe and raft trip on the whole river. Although the rapids are not of the quality as those in the section above Pukeokahu these rapids are good value for the less experienced and less dedicated canoeist and rafter.

Pack floating, Swimming: Unused.

Scenic value: From Omatane the river flows past huge papa bluffs, very eroded, especially on the corners, leaving large blocks of papa rock on the water's edge and creating some good, but easy rapids. The huge bluffs provide dramatic scale to the landscape and from the river the farmland on the river flats around Mangaweka is not visible. The scenery is impressive but not up to the quality of the upper river area.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Exceptional.

49.5.1 HAUTAPU RIVER 327260

Location: The Hautapu is a small river flowing parallel to the Moawhango, south-eastwards through Taihape to join the Rangitikei River at Utiku. Above Taihape it is a stony little river with overhanging trees; below Taihape the river flows, like the Moawhango, through saw-cut gorges. The lower river area has been the scene of a number of near-fatal accidents and should be regarded as unusable by boaters.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N139/314082

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N132 Taihape, N139 Mangaweka.

Length: 76km. (Includes the Hautapu Swamp area).

Average gradient: 1:230 4.4m/km. (Upper river area.)

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Too small and narrow with waterfalls and log jams in the lower river. Too shallow and stony in the upper river.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: The Hautapu would normally be too shallow and stony to boat for any great distance above Taihape. However, with slightly above normal flow the river could be boated from the Main Highway 1 Bridge above Turangarere. The river contains a number of tight shallow rapids with many overhanging trees to obstruct navigation. From Taihape the river is slow-moving over a shingle bottom and then flows into a heavily-bushed gorge that very soon becomes a narrow canyon.

Pack floating, Swimming: Unusable.

Scenic description: The Hautapu above Taihape flows as a small creek from swampland and then meanders through willows and stunted bush over a steep rocky bed. Overhanging bush creates many obstructions all the way downstream to Taihape. Below Taihape the river disappears into a narrow ravine that you could almost jump across at the top. From below, these gorges are awe-inspiring and frightening. The walls are of a slippery clay with moss and ferns. In many places logs have become wedged across the gorge walls.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

49.5.2 MAKOPUA, POTAKA AND TUNATAU STREAMS 327270

The two rivers flowing into the Rangitikei north of the Kawhatau River are both far too small, and are blocked by willows, to be boated. The Makopua has a waterfall down in a deep gorge section shortly before it flows into the Rangitikei. The Tunatau Stream and its tributary, the Potaka, are even smaller, meandering through hilly sheep country and having numerous willows.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

49.5.3 KAWATAU RIVER 327240

Location: The Kawatau River rises in the western Ruahine Range and flows west to join the Rangitikei a little north of Mangaweka.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N139/287056

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N139 Mangaweka, N140 Ongaonga.

Length: 50km.

Average gradient: 1:83 12m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too shallow.

Jet boats: Boatable with above normal flows to the lower bridge (NZMS1, N139/364043) through the short gorge at the river confluence.

Drift boats: Shallow except after rain or in winter.

Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Often canoed and rafted over the lower length into the short gorge and out into the Rangitikei. The upper river is shallow and braided in places which is not ideal for rafts and rather too placid for most canoeists.

Pack floating: Insufficient depth of water.

Swimming: Very cold water.

Scenic description: The Kawatau River flows for most of its length over braided shingle flats which is most unusual for rivers in this area and a vast contrast to the Rangitikei's tributaries on the other bank. In winter, with snow on the Ruahine Range and in October with the kowhai flowering, this valley is one of the prettiest in the area, but is not so interesting in summer when the river is very low. The upper river catchment that is bush-clad in the Ruahine Range, is rather small and is not considered boatable except under exceptional conditions.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

49.5.4 MANGAWHARARIKI RIVER 327220

Location: The Mangawharariki River is a very small stream flowing west into the Rangitikei, opposite Mangaweka.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N139/292022

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N139 Mangaweka, N140 Ongaonga.

Length: 32km.

Average length: 1:125 8m/km.

Recreational use: The Mangawharariki is a small stream although there is generally sufficient water for canoeing but not for rafting nor for other forms of boating. Canoeable for 15km only, over a shallow shingle bed without notable rapids or white water.

Scenic description: The river lies, over its lower length, in a deep bush-clad chasm. The river, shallow with shingle shoals, flows along the bottom of the valley, which has bush overhanging the river. The banks are of a hard smooth papa. A beautifully scenic river.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Low.

49.6 RANGITIKEI RIVER — MANGAWEKA TO VINEGAR HILL

Location: From Mangaweka the Rangitikei River continues to flow between high bluffs towards the south. The bluffs, how-

ever, become much smaller down to Vinegar Hill.

Section end location: NZMS1, N139/133865

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheet N139 Mangaweka.

Length: 41km.

Average gradient: 1:665 1.5m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Shallow in places. Screw driven craft seldom used above Vinegar Hill.

Jet boats: Considerable use is made of the river over this section. Some good shallows, shingle rapids provide excitement but nothing of any great difficulty.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: There is still a good strong current with numerous small rapids but nothing of any great difficulty.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Some swimming at Vinegar Hill Reserve but there is a strong current not liked by all swimmers.

Scenic description: The Rangitikei below Mangaweka retains the high papa bluffs, particularly on the numerous bends in the river. There are good beaches on the corners which boaters can stop on to picnic. Vinegar Hill Reserve is an area of bush on a larger-than-usual beach and river flat. Camping is permitted here and it receives considerable use in summer with river-based activities.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: High.

49.6.1 MAKOHINE RIVER 327170

Location: The Makohine flows south-west towards the northern bank of the Rangitikei, downstream of Mangaweka which it joins at Ohingaiti. It is well known for the Railway Viaduct at Ohingaiti.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N139/166931

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheet N139 Mangaweka.

Length: 29km.

Average gradient: 1:100 10m/km.

Recreational use: The river is generally far too small for canoeing, rafting or boating. Under extreme flood conditions (not uncommon in this area) the Makohine would provide a very fast and dangerous trip from the bridge on Te Kapu Road. Willow problems make the river unusable in the lower reaches.

Scenic description: Much of the Makohine lies within a deep and narrow chasm. There are willows and trees in the river bed itself.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational use: Insignificant.

49.7 RANGITIKEI RIVER — VINEGAR HILL TO THE SEA

Location: From Vinegar Hill the Rangitikei flows out onto the coastal plains of the Manawatu. The river becomes almost braided and sluggish between low banks.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N148/741448

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheets N139 Mangaweka, N143 Marton, N144 Feilding, N148 Tangimoana.

Length: 83km.

Average gradient: 1:748 1.3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Limited use can be made of this river due to

the shallow, shingle bed that limits the use of screw-driven craft.

Jet boats: Extensive use is made of this lower section and the braided channels offer some skilled boating for the less experienced boaters.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: From Vinegar Hill the river flows out onto a bed of wide shingle flats. The channel becomes braided in places but because of the gradient, there is a steady current appreciated by rafters and canoeists. Consequently, the lower river, down to Bulls, receives a good deal of use.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Considerable use is made of numerous pools at the edge of the main stream.

Scenic description: From the Vinegar Hill Reserve the river winds through terraced river flats, well developed into grazed farmland with neat fences and hedges and without very much standing timber. The river bed contains numerous patches of lupin and scrub. As the river flows down towards Bulls the landscape becomes much flatter and willows appear along the river bank. The river is more braided.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: High.

49.7.1 POREWA STREAM 327070

Location: The Porewa Stream flows south to junction with the Rangitikei a little upstream of Marton.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N143/957688

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheets 143 Marton, N144 Feilding, N139 Mangaweka.

Length: 52km.

Average gradient: 1:125 8m/km.

Recreational use: Normally this river has insufficient water to canoe or boat on and under flood conditions the flood prevention works could create extremely dangerous conditions where water flows into narrow aqueducts. Grilles placed over the entrance of pipelines could create a sieve condition whereby a craft or body would be held against the grille by the current, and consequently drowned. From Rata downstream, willows are a major hazard.

Scenic description: The Porewa Stream is a small, steep but meandering stream flowing through the farmland of Hunterville. It has been prone to excessive flooding in the past but there has been a massive flood control scheme constructed on the stream involving ponding areas, dams and diversion races.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

MANAWATU TO WELLINGTON

50.0	The Manawatu River	57	50.5	Manawatu River — to the Sea	59
50.1	Manawatu — The Northern Tributaries above Dannevirke	57	50.5.1	Oroua River	60
50.2	Manawatu River — Dannevirke to Woodville	57	50.5.2	Kiwitea Stream	60
50.2.1	Mangatainoka River	57	50.5.3	Mangaone and Makino Streams	60
50.2.2	Makakahi River	58	50.5.4	Kahuterawa and Tokomaru Streams	60
50.2.3	Tiraumea River	58	50.5.5	Mangaore Stream	61
50.2.4	Mangahao River	58	51.0	Ohau River	61
50.3	Manawatu River — Woodville to Ashhurst	58	52.0	Waikawa Stream	61
50.3.1	Pohangina River	59	53.0	Otaki River	61
50.4	Manawatu River — Ashhurst to Palmerston North	59	53.1	Otaki Gorge	61
			53.2	Lower Otaki River	61
			54.0	Waikanae River	62

50.0 THE MANAWATU RIVER 325000

The Manawatu River is the second-largest river in the North Island in terms of mean volume of water. The Manawatu drains the central east coast of the North Island, rising in the eastern Ruahine Range north of Norsewood in a number of small streams. It flows eastwards before turning south-west to Woodville, whereupon it turns abruptly west to flow through the Manawatu Gorge. From the Gorge the Manawatu flows south-west to the sea. The Manawatu has been divided into five sections.

50.1 MANAWATU — THE NORTHERN TRIBUTARIES ABOVE DANNEVIRKE

Location: A number of equal-sized streams begin in the Ruahine Range to the west of Norsewood, of which the main ones are the Mahuraiti, Mahuraunui, Mangapatea and the Manawatu. These converge a little above the Main Road after flowing towards the east.

Section end location: NZMS1, N150/572491

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N145 Dannevirke, N150 Weber.

Length: 82km.

Average gradient: 1:560 1.8m/km (lower river section).

Recreational use: Generally speaking, the Manawatu River and its small tributaries are not boatable at any time above the Highway 2 Bridge at Norsewood, but they may occasionally, in high flow or flood conditions, be canoeable from Norsewood down to Dannevirke. There are a number of quiet pools that have been used for picnic-spot canoeing and splashing about. Otherwise the river remains unused. Numerous willows do not allow any great amount of river travel up and down these higher sections of the river.

Scenic description: The northern tributaries begin as very small creeks in the hills before running out onto the rolling hills, slowly cutting deeper into the land until, at Norsewood, these streams meander, in shingle beds, down valleys lined by high grassy bluffs. Even in flood conditions the valley floors of these streams are not covered in water. Below the Main Road, the Manawatu River is joined by a number of small creeks — the Mangamokio and Kahututaeatua Streams from the right bank and the Waikoukou and Waikopiro Streams from the left. None are of a boatable size but they do add sufficient water to make the Manawatu boatable after rain, although the existence of small willows and scrub on the banks is often a restricting factor. Below Ormondville, the Mangarangiora, Makotuku and Popoiahoea add some water to the river and the river flows alongside some high grassy banks, particularly on the right bank. The Mangatawai-iti and the Mangatawai-nui are two very similar streams that have cut their way down into a deep valley in which they meander back and forth. Both have shingle beds with the occasional willow overhanging the stream. From the point where they join the Manawatu, the main stream becomes progressively more muddy and willows are more of a problem. The Mangapuaka Stream, joining from the left bank, adds sufficient flow to make the river boatable year-round, however, thick growths of willow pose a real problem from here down to the Weber Road Bridge.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

50.2 MANAWATU RIVER — DANNEVIRKE TO WOODVILLE

Location: From Dannevirke the Manawatu flows quietly south-west to Kumeroa and then swings west to the Manawatu Gorge. This section of the river is joined by a number of north-flowing tributaries of which the Mangatainoka, Makakahi, Tiraumea and Mangahao are the main ones.

Section end location: NZMS1, N149/297373

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N149 Palmerston North, N150 Weber.

Length: 53km.

Average gradient: 1:540 1.9m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Very limited travel by powered craft above the Gorge. There are some shallow shingle shoals near the Mangatainoka confluence.

Jet boats: Jet boats are able to navigate to the Weber Road Bridge under most conditions although it can get very shallow at times. This section of river would be very popular were it not for the speed restrictions placed on the river.

Drift boats, Rafts: Seldom use this section of the river. The current is not great down to the Mangatainoka, the river is rather flat and not particularly interesting. The river is certainly big enough for use.

Canoes/kayaks: A lot of use is made of the picnic area below the Weber Road Bridge but the river itself is not used often for river trips down to the Mangatainoka. The river is considered flat and the scenery not very interesting.

Pack floating: Unknown. Probably no use is made of the river here.

Swimming: A good pool at Weber Bridge and some other good pools.

Scenic description: From the Weber Road Bridge there are many willows lining the banks creating problems for boaters, at times covering most of the water surface. Boaters find that they obscure the sight of the surrounding farmland from the river. Two kilometres downstream, the Mangatera Stream flows in at Timber Bay. (The Mangatera and its tributary, the Whakaruatapu, have some sections clear of willows and have been used for swimming and picnics. Tamiki River and the Oruakeretaki are much the same, too, and could be used for picnic swimming.) Below the point where these tributaries enter the Manawatu, the river spreads out and there is a clear channel between willows. There are a few shingle riffles but otherwise the river is flat.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

50.2.1 MANGATAINOKA RIVER 325201

Location: The Mangatainoka River flows north from the Tararua running parallel to, and east of, the Mangahao River, to join the Manawatu near Woodville. It has two major tributaries on the right bank — the Makakahi and the Tiraumea.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N149/364311

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N149 Palmerston North, N153 Eketahuna.

Length: 66km.

Average gradient: 1:333 3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Limited use because of shallows.

Jet boats: Boatable to Pahiatua and often up to the Makakahi River confluence. Numerous shallows make for some good boating.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: The highest boatable point on the Mangatainoka will depend very much on water flows at the time. It has sufficient flow for most of the year to be boated from Nireaha. There are few rapids. A very popular raft and canoe trip is from Pahiatua to the Manawatu River.

Pack floating: Some use is made of the headwaters in the Tararua Ranges. The Tramping and Mountain Club members of the Tararua area are some of the keenest pack floaters in the country. The river gradient is too low for good pack floating below the Rawsley Stream confluence.

Swimming: Limited use. Water often discoloured and suspected of pollution below Pahiatua.

Scenic description: The Upper Mangatainoka flows in the Tararua Ranges, a heavily bushed area in which lies the Ruapae Falls. From the edge of the bush the gradient of the river drops considerably and the river bed begins to meander through open farmland over a shingle bed. There are numerous willows along the river bank and a few rapids other than shingle shoals.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

50.2.2 MAKAKAHI RIVER 325201

Location: The Makakahi is a north-eastern flowing tributary of the Mangatainoka River, flowing parallel to, and east of, the main river. South of Eketahuna the Makakahi collects its water from a number of small tributary streams, among them the Bruce Stream, the Kopuaronga River, Mangaoranga and Ngatahaka Streams. Below Eketahuna the very small Pukekowhai, Otuiti, Awamoko and Manganui Streams, and the Owhaia Creek, add their flow.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N149/279206

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N149 Palmerston North, N153 Eketahuna.

Length: 62km.

Average gradient: 1:562 1.8m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too small.

Jet boats: Too small and shallow, numerous snags.

Drift boats, Rafts: Insufficient flow, too narrow for most craft.

Canoes/kayaks: Marginal water, many snags. Willows choke the stream bed in many places restricting the canoeable length to a few kilometres. Possibly canoeable from Konini.

Pack floating: Current too slow.

Swimming: Some pools but rather muddy.

Scenic description: The Makakahi flows from the Tararuas alongside Kaiparoro Road but it is very small here, almost a mere creek and it remains so down to Konini. The river is really a small farm stream with willows sprouting from the river bed itself. It is of low gradient and is very sluggish. Water weeds are common.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

50.2.3 TIRAUMEA RIVER 325200

Location: The Tiraumea is a north flowing river having its origins near Mauriceville and remaining in hilly farmland for its entire length. It does not have any tributaries from the Tararuas, unlike other rivers in this area. Its main feeders are the Mangaone and Makuri Rivers, and the Ihurara and Te Hoe Streams.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N149/368298

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 12 Wellington, 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N149 Palmerston North, N153 Eketahuna, N154 Pongaroa.

Length: 96km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too shallow.

Jet boats: Very limited use, shallow with numerous snags.

Drift boats, Rafts: Lack of current makes it a river of no great interest.

Canoes/kayaks: The Tiraumea has not experienced a great deal of canoeing activity because of its slight gradient, lack of

current, willows and shallows. It is marginally canoeable from the Ihurara confluence.

Pack floating: Unsuitable. It has low flow, is swampy and almost stagnant.

Swimming: Unknown.

Scenic description: The Tiraumea, where it flows into the Mangatainoka, is a gravel-bed river like the others in the area. It is a meandering and willow-lined river. In the upper reaches near Alfredton, the river is narrow, muddy, almost still and stagnant with grassy and willow-lined banks. The land in the upper catchment is hilly with very damp, swampy valleys that drain into the river. Of the main tributaries, the Mangaone River is willow-lined and drain-like with numerous small feeder streams of which the Tawatara Creek with its own flood control dam is the largest. The Makuri is a similar river from the east, of around 47km in length. It passes through an interesting bushy area downstream of Makuri township where there are a number of limestone sinkholes, but on the whole it is rather uninteresting. Lower downstream from the confluence of the Makuri, the Waitakotorua and the Makairo Streams flow into the Tiraumea from the east. Both a very small.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

50.2.4 MANGAHAO RIVER 325190

Location: The Mangahao River flows north-east through the Tararuas where there is a major hydro scheme diverting water through the Tararuas to the Mangaore Stream (Shannon). From the hydro dam, what remains of the river flows down to the Manawatu at the Woodville end of the gorge.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N149/301332

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 11 Dannevirke, 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N153 Eketahuna, N149 Palmerston North.

Length: 76km.

Average gradient: 1:187 5.3m/km (upper river).

Recreational use: Because of the hydro scheme in the upper catchment that diverts water into another catchment, this river is much smaller than the size of its river bed would indicate. Only when in high flow is the lower river area capable of being used by jet boats. Rafts and drift boats are seldom able to use the river above Waiwera. Canoeists seldom use the river above Waiwera either, although it has been canoed from well up into the Tararuas and is a popular trip when there is a good flow of water in it. It is an extremely popular pack floating trip and small tube rafts use it within the forest area.

Scenic description: High in the Tararuas the Mangahao flows through a deep gorge and over some very rocky rapids. It is in this area that pack floaters claim that the best water in the whole country exists. Canoeists have also run these rapids and speak highly of the rugged nature of the country. Access for taking canoes, rafts and equipment into the upper catchment is relatively easy using the road to the Dam. From the forested area the river flows out onto rolling farmland within a shingle bed river and in places enclosed by high papa banks, particularly around Marima and downstream. The lower river becomes braided in places and is very shallow.

Scenic value: In the Tararuas — Exceptional. Below Waiwera — Uninspiring.

Recreational value: In the Tararuas — High. Below Waiwera — Low.

50.3 MANAWATU RIVER — WOODVILLE TO ASHHURST

Location: Between Woodville and Ashhurst the Manawatu flows through the well-known Manawatu Gorge. The main rapid in the Gorge is "White Horse" Rapid. Although one of

the most frequently talked about rapids in the country, it is small in comparison to the more remote rapids on other rivers. One of the great values of the Manawatu Gorge for recreation is the opportunity it offers for spectators to watch the boaters and rafters.

Section end location: NZMS1, N149/240412

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheet N149 Palmerston North.

Length: 8km.

Average gradient: Approximately 1:550. 1.8m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Shallows at the White Horse Rapid restrict the navigation of screw-driven craft.

Jet boats: Often boated, but there are speed restrictions of 8km/p/h. on the Manawatu River. White Horse Rapid is considered to be of high value.

Drift boats: An often-used section of water and considered to be of great value.

Rafts: One of the most used sections of water by rafters. Unfortunately there have been a number of drownings of rafters in the Gorge. This has been due to inexperienced rafters not wearing life jackets. The Gorge is normally regarded as an easy trip.

Canoes/kayaks: A very popular cruise, and Marathon Race through the Gorge are held here. It is considered suitable for novices except when running high. Grade 2.

Pack floating, Swimming: Considered too boisterous with eddies too powerful.

Scenic description: From the Mangatainoka confluence, the river moves bodily forward bank-to-bank over a shingle bed. The river gathers speed as the rocky banks narrow beyond the picnic area near the Ballance Beach. The Gorge is not particularly narrow but there is a lot of loose rock at the water's edge creating small waves. The hillside, particularly on the northern bank, is covered in scrub. A road follows the river on one bank, the railway on the other.

Scenic Value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Exceptional.

50.3.1 POHANGINA RIVER 325170

Location: The Pohangina rises on the western slopes of the Ruahine Range and flows south to join the Manawatu at the western edge of the Manawatu Gorge near Ashhurst.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N149/246417

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N144 Feilding, N145 Dannevirke, N149 Palmerston North, N140 Ongaonga.

Length: 68km.

Average gradient: 1:333 3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too shallow.

Jet boats: Requires above normal flow for acceptable boating and is considered to provide good boating over the shingle bed.

Drift boats, Rafts: A little slow for most rafters and numerous shallows and lack of good rapids make the river of low value.

Canoes/kayaks: Although there is a short slalom training course built on the Pohangina, it is not a river considered to be of great value for white water canoeing. In fact, there are few rapids. The river is used a great deal by local canoeists for training purposes — mainly because of its nearness rather than for any other reason. The river is never of sufficient size for canoeing in the upper catchment where the steeper gradient has created some rapids.

Pack floating: Unknown.

Swimming: Some quiet pools are used by local people.

Scenic description: The Pohangina is essentially a shingle bed river, braided and lined with willows, many of which grow on the shingle bed creating obstacles for craft using the river. There are areas of attractive bush, particularly at, and above, Totara Reserve, but these are isolated areas. This river is subject to a Hydro Dam proposal, details of which are unknown, but provided the scheme does not divert water into another catchment, it is unlikely to affect recreation on the lower river. The Makiekie tributary is too small for recreational use.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

50.4 MANAWATU RIVER — ASHHURST TO PALMERSTON NORTH

Location: From Ashhurst and the Pohangina confluence the Manawatu turns south, flowing over a wide shingle bed.

Section end location: NZMS1, N149/115329

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheet N149 Palmerston North.

Length: 22km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Some limited use could be made of the river here, but there are numerous shingle banks to be avoided and the river is not used to any great extent.

Jet boats: Used, although the enforcement of speed restrictions limits its use. Considered good value for boating.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: There is a good flow of water in this section of the river. There are, however, few rapids apart from shingle shoals and they are easily run by the cautious novice. Not a length of river considered of great value and certainly not very exciting.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Some use although most swimmers prefer the local Municipal Baths.

Scenic description: From the end of the gorge the river reverts to a wide, shingle bed river much as in the upper river section. The willows stand off the banks more and there are numerous shingle beaches.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

50.5 MANAWATU RIVER — TO THE SEA

Location: From Palmerston North, the Manawatu meanders over the Manawatu Plains in a south-westerly direction through Foxton to the sea.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N148/735204

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 11 Dannevirke, 12 Wellington, 10 Wanganui; NZMS1, Sheets N148 Tangimoana, N149 Palmerston North, N152 Levin.

Length: 84km.

Average gradient: Slight. Tidal for a considerable distance.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Considerable use is made of the lower river area, near the river mouth. Power boats are launched at the river mouth and proceed over the bar to the sea. The lower river from the river mouth up to the Main Road Bridge is used for power boat racing. Yacht racing is also carried out in the river mouth area.

Jet boats: The entire 84km of water below Palmerston North can be used for jet boating, but it is not considered to be a particularly exciting or interesting section of water.

Drift boats, Rafts: The lack of a good current and the tidal section can cause problems for drift boaters and rafters, who need a good current to carry them along. This river section is seldom used.

Canoes/kayaks: Although often used for Flat Water and Marathon Racing, this section of the river is seldom used for non-competitive canoeing. There are few rapids and there is little current. Some picnic-based paddling occurs at the river mouth area.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: The surf near the river mouth is a popular swimming area. The river is virtually neglected here.

Scenic description: The river current is slower and the shingle rapids are less frequent than in the upper section. From Opiki there are stopbanks either side of the river which limit any sight of the surrounding farmland. Water weeds often grow on the river edges and the banks can be very muddy. The water is becoming increasingly more dirty and polluted.

Although, over this section, the river changes in character from a shingle bed river to a mud river, the recreational characteristics remain unchanged. Scenically, the vista remains one of low relief and the river bank view confined by either willows or stop banks.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

50.5.1 OROUA RIVER 325080

Location: The Oroua River rises on the western slopes of the Ruahine Ranges and flows south-west to join the Manawatu a north distance below Rangiotu. There are a number of tributaries including the Mangaoira, Mangahuia, Miangaroa and the Kiwitea Streams.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N148/942253

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 10 Wanganui, 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N139 Mangaweka, N140 Ongaonga, N144 Feilding, N148 Tangimoana, N149 Palmerston North.

Length: 132km.

Average gradient: 1:300 3.3m/km (lower river).

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Very little use can be made of this river. The lower river area is very shallow, flowing over shingle with numerous snags.

Jet boats: It has been boated often but the river really requires above normal flows for it to be boated for any great distance. It is considered very exciting boating when the water flow is right.

Drift boats, Rafts: Usable from below Kimbolton for most craft although seldom used above Almadale. A 4-metre weir at Cheltenham would need to be portaged.

Canoes/kayaks: Under high flow conditions, the river is not of a canoeable size from the Martin Block Main South Road Bridge. However, it is seldom canoed above Kimbolton. The most popular trip is from Almadale to Menzies Ford (Feilding) which contains one Grade 2 rapid known as "Tree Trunk" Rapid.

Pack floating: Some use is made of the Iron Gates Gorge area.

Swimming: Some quiet pools are used, but not to any significant extent.

Scenic description: High in the Ruahine Ranges the river tumbles down some interesting little rapids and cascades, and flows through Iron Gates Gorge, but the river is really too small to be boated or floated here. The river is boatable from the Metal Extraction Point — NZMS1, N139/339834. The river has a gravel bed and is braided in many places except on corners where it often flows into bluffs. The banks are steep and often covered in manuka and scrub. Willows grow on the river bed shingle and along the river banks in the lower river area. Metal extraction in many places may alter the river bed and expose snags and there is a man-made weir at Cheltenham of about 4 metres that must be portaged.

Recently some use has been made of the upper river near the Iron Gates Gorge which has impressive gorge scenery. The

river is very small and use is restricted to small tube rafts and packfloating.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

50.5.2 KIWITEA STREAM 325084

The Kiwitea Stream is the main tributary of the Oroua, flowing in a deep valley to the west of the Oroua and finally joining the Oroua at Feilding. The gully is choked with willows and other vegetation. Near Feilding the river is narrow and drain-like. It is seldom (if ever) used for recreation.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational Value: Insignificant.

50.5.3 MANGAONE AND MAKINO STREAMS 325100, 325083

Location: The Mangaone Stream should not be confused with the Mangaore Stream that flows into the Manawatu at Shannon, nor with the Mangaone River — a tributary of the Tirau-meia River (50.2.3). To make things even more difficult (the name 'Mangaone' is a common name for small streams) there are two Mangaone Streams near Palmerston North. The main (larger) stream flows through the western suburbs of Palmerston North and into the Manawatu just south of the Awapuni Racecourse. The other, known as the Mangaone West Stream, begins to the south-east of Halcombe and meanders east to join the Makino Stream, south of Feilding and ultimately joins the Oroua River.

Recreational use and scenic description: Palmerston North's Mangaone Stream is a mere drain, rather unpleasant, polluted and grubby, meandering between banks of long grass and weeds.

The Mangaone West Stream is a nearly-stagnant and slow-moving creek, shallow, slightly muddy but with a shingle bottom in some sections. It is probably big enough to canoe or boat most of the year but it is very drain-like with willows that obstruct the flow in places.

The Makino is much like the Mangaone Streams, slightly larger and not so dirty.

All these creeks drain essentially flat, semi-swampy land. They have almost no gradient and are stagnant in summer. People tend to dispose of rubbish in these streams and this, added to the farm drainage, creates unpleasant conditions for all forms of recreation.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

50.5.4 KAHUTERAWA AND TOKOMARU STREAMS 325110, 325050

Location: Both these streams flow westward from the Tararua Range and into the Manawatu River immediately below Palmerston North.

Recreational use and scenic description: Formerly the Tiritea Stream contained a good flow of water that could be li-loed, but most of its water is now taken for domestic use in Palmerston North City. The Kahuterawa River is a very small river, flowing over a stone and shingle bed flanked with willows. The Tokomaru is similar but has a more defined channel and may become usable for li-lo or tyre rafts with very high flows.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

50.5.5 MANGAORE STREAM 325040

Location: The Mangaore Stream flows north-west from the northern Tararua Range onto the Manawatu Plain at Shannon, and then into the Manawatu River. It now contains the water from the Mangahao Hydro Scheme.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N152/896132

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheet N152 Levin.

Length: 15km.

Average gradient: 1:30 33.3m/km (upper river).

Recreational use: This river was formerly much like the Tokomaru Stream, being in a shallow shingle and rocky channel. Now that the water from the Mangahao is diverted into the river, a considerable amount of use is made of the river for canoeing (a slalom canoe course of International Standard has been built below the power-house), rafting and pack floating.

Scenic description: From the tail-race of the power-house the water flows down a short rocky gorge-like area where there are numerous rapids. The river soon flows out onto open, flat land over a shingle bed through farmland. Fences and overhanging willows obstruct the water flow of the lower river. Below Shannon the river has stop-banks and is of little interest.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: High.

51.0 OHAU RIVER 321000

Location: The Ohau flows down the western slopes of the Tararua Range to cross the Main Highway 1 a little south of Levin. It flows out onto the beach, north of the Waikawa Stream and the settlement there.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N152/674960

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheet N152 Levin.

Length: 40km.

Average gradient: 1:83 12m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Normally too small and shallow for use.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Boatable from the Makahika Stream confluence after rain when the river is running a little above normal. The river has a shingle bottom with low shingle banks. Seldom canoed or rafted. The upper gorge area is generally too shallow and has difficult access.

Pack floating: Has been used in the section above, and in, the gorge.

Swimming: Some use made of pools in the Kimberly Scenic Reserve, at the Main Road Bridge and at the river mouth.

Scenic description: The Ohau flows from the bush through an attractive little gorge that, unfortunately, has no easy access for rafters and canoeists who would have to carry their equipment in. Normally there is insufficient water for boating in the gorge, but it is often li-loed. The Ohau needs the water from the Makahika Stream before it becomes boatable. Down to the Main Road, the river flows over numerous shallow, shingle banks, through the scenic Kimberly Reserve, but willows are the predominant river bank vegetation. Below the Main Road old car bodies and willows make the river rather unattractive. There are swampy conditions near the river mouth.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

52.0 WAIKAWA STREAM 320000

Location: The Waikawa Stream flows west to the sea from the

Tararua a little south of the Ohau River.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N152/670947

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N152 Levin, N157 Kapiti.

Length: 20km.

Average gradient: 1:63 16m/km.

Recreational use: The Waikawa is much like the Ohau in all respects except that it is much smaller with many willows. 'Picnic' canoeing is the predominant recreation at the river mouth area.

Scenic description: As for the Ohau River, but it is much smaller with more willows.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

53.0 OTAKI RIVER 318000

Location: The Otaki River begins on the western slopes of the Tararua Range, flows southwards for a short distance before it joins the north-flowing Waiotauru River where the confluence is known as the Otaki Forks. From this point the river flows through the picturesque Otaki Gorge before it emerges onto the coastal plain and flows out to the sea at Otaki. The river is normally considered in two sections.

53.1 OTAKI GORGE

Location: Within the Tararua Range, down to Rahui Road.

Section end location: NZMS1, N157/720795

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheet N157 Kapiti.

Length: 22km.

Average gradient: 1:166 6m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Normally far too shallow for use.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: The boatable length of the Upper Otaki will depend both on water flow and on the distance you are prepared to carry your craft. Generally speaking, the river is raftable and canoeable from the Forks downstream, beginning at Parewai Lodge. The river is considered to be a relatively easy trip, becoming more difficult, and better, with above normal flows. Generally Grade 2 water.

Pack floating: Both the Otaki and the Waiotauru tributary receive considerable use. Li-los and car tyres are the main aids to buoyancy for floating.

Swimming: Considerable use in some of the pools in summer. It has been estimated that over 500 people per weekend use the Otaki Gorge area, but not all these would be river-based recreation users.

Scenic description: In the Tararua Ranges the Otaki runs through rocky gorges and over numerous cascading rapids, but it is not until Otaki Forks that it receives any significant recreational use. The land is heavily bushed with clearings of fern on the flat land above the river. From the river itself boaters are only aware of the rugged gorge and the bushed hills above; the road is not obvious and does not, therefore, intrude upon the wilderness aspects of this area. Some 5km below the Forks the gorge becomes noticeably wider and the rapids less wild. There are no rapids of note below the Gorge Bridge.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: High.

53.2 LOWER OTAKI RIVER

Location: From Rahui Road, the Otaki River flows through

rolling farmland to Otaki and thence to the sea.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N157/634865

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheet N157 Kapiti.

Length: 13km.

Average gradient: 1:125 8m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Generally too small and shallow.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Generally only the 8km down to the Main Road Bridge are boated, over shingle shallows and easy rapids.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Numerous swimming pools and picnic spots, especially at the Main Road Bridge.

Scenic description: Down to the Main Road Bridge from the Gorge the Otaki flows over a wide shingle bed, flanked by small willows in many places with dairy farm land beyond. There are numerous rapids created by the shingle banks. The current slows considerably below the Main Road Bridge, and higher than normal flows are desired for the best boating. Not a scenic area but good canoeing for the inexperienced.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

54.0 WAIKANAE RIVER 315000

Location: The Waikanae River flows south out of the bush-clad Tararua Ranges, turns west to the coast and enters the sea opposite Kapiti Island. At the point where the river turns westward the rather small Waikanae is boosted by the waters of a number of tributaries; the very small Kapakaponui, the Ngatiawa River, the Rangiora River and the Reikorangi Stream.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N157/544724

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheet N157 Kapiti.

Length: 23km.

Average gradient: 1:150 6.9m/km.

Recreational use: Under normal conditions the Waikanae cannot be boated or canoed above the confluence of the tributaries, and the tributaries themselves are too small and shallow. Some picnic canoeing and swimming will take place at the river mouth and under ideal conditions, some canoeing occurs from the Main Road to the sea.

Scenic description: From the junction of the tributaries the Waikanae flows over shingle faults with numerous willows. Otherwise, it is much like the lower Ohau and Waikawa Rivers.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

WELLINGTON TO TUKITUKI

55.0	Wellington's Streams	64	61.3.7	Makara River	68
56.0	The Hutt River	64	61.3.8	Whangaehu River	68
56.1	The Hutt Gorge	64	61.4	Ruamahanga — Martinborough to the Sea	68
56.1.1	Pakuratahi and Mangaroa Tributaries	64	61.4.1	Turanganui River	69
56.2	Lower Hutt River	64	62.0	Rivers of Cape Palliser	69
56.2.1	Akatarawa River	64	63.0	Opouawe River	69
57.0	Wainuiomata River	65	64.0	Awhea River	69
58.0	Orongorongo River	65	65.0	Oterei River	69
59.0	Abbots Stream and Otairira Stream	65	66.0	Pahaoa River	69
60.0	Tauherenikau River	65	66.1	Wainuioru River	70
61.0	Ruamahanga River	66	67.0	Kaiwhata River	70
61.1	The Ruamahanga Gorge	66	68.0	Whareama River	70
61.2	Ruamahanga — Mount Bruce to Masterton	66	69.0	Whakataki and Mataikona Rivers	70
61.2.1	Waiopoua (Waipoua) River	66	70.0	Owahanga River (formerly Aohanga River)	71
61.2.2	Kopuaranga River	66	70.1	Pongaroa River	71
61.3	Ruamahanga River — Masterton to Martinborough	66	71.0	Akitio River	71
61.3.1	Waingawa River	67	72.0	Wainui River	71
61.3.2	Waiohine River	67	73.0	Porangahau River	72
61.3.3	Whanguehu River	67	74.0	Mangakuri Stream	72
61.3.4	Tauweru (Taueru) River	68	75.0	Maraetotara River	72
61.3.5	Huangularua River	68			
61.3.6	Ruakokoputuna River	68			

55.0 WELLINGTON'S STREAMS

Location: There are a number of very small streams flowing out onto the coast between Plimmerton and Sinclair Head. Flowing into Porirua Harbour are the Horokiwi and Kahao Streams from the north, the Pauatahanui from the east and the Porirua Stream from the south. On the coast there is the rather small Makara Stream and the even smaller Karori.

Recreational use: The majority of these streams are too small and overgrown to canoe, float or swim in but they could become big enough when swollen with rain. They are not streams that will be used to any great extent except by younger people who live locally, who have not got adequate transport to go elsewhere and who simply wish to 'mess about'. Most of these streams suffer from pollution and rubbish disposal.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

56.0 THE HUTT RIVER 298000

The Hutt River has its origins in the southern Tararua Range where there are two main channels — the Eastern Hutt and the Western Hutt. After joining, some of the water is removed for the domestic supply of Wellington City and the remaining water flows through a 10km gorge. Fortunately the Pakuratahi (the Hutt's major tributary) joins the river above the gorge but below the water supply intake. The other main tributaries of the Hutt are the Mangaroa from the north-east Rimutaka Range, and the Akatarawa and Whakatikei Rivers coming in on the right bank from the lower Tararua Ranges. From the confluence of these streams the Hutt flows seawards in the fault depression of the Wellington fault with high scrub hills on the right bank above the motorway, and the urban Hutt area on the left. The Hutt has been divided into 2 sections for this Survey.

56.1 THE HUTT GORGE

Location: From the confluence with the Pakuratahi, the Hutt River flows south-west through the outer edge of the Tararua Ranges and out onto the flat farmland of Te Marua and then it joins the Akatarawa River.

Section end location: NZMS1, N161/630459

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheet N161 Rimutaka.

Length: 29km (includes the Eastern Hutt River).

Average gradient: 1:60 17m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Far too small and rocky for normal-sized craft.

Drift boats, Rafts: A little small and stony (sharp rocks) for most dinghies and rafts. It would need exceptionally high flows now that the Water Works remove most of the water flow.

Canoes/kayaks: Only marginally canoeable below the Water Works weir but with high flow, rapids of Grade 3+ can be generated, providing exceptionally good water through a rugged gorge. From Benge Creek down, the river valley opens up and the rocky bed changes to gravel and the rapids are less severe.

Pack floating: Normally too shallow, even for li-los. The catchment above the water supply intake is a prohibited area.

Swimming: Limited swimming at the Akatarawa junction.

Scenic description: The Hutt, from the Water Works weir, flows down a narrow, bush-clad cutting over rocks that can create some interesting rapids with above-normal flows. The water tumbles over very rugged rocks through the gorge. Thick bush overhangs the rocky bluffs, providing a very closed-in wilderness feel that is much appreciated by the city-

dwelling canoeists who use this river. From Benge Creek the river flows out into a shingle bed which is lined by willows. The rapids are considerably easier. It remains like this down to the junction with the Akatarawa.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

56.1.1 PAKURATAHI AND 298550, 298400 MANGAROA TRIBUTARIES

Location: Both the Pakuratahi and the Mangaroa flow west into the Hutt River above Te Marua.

Recreational use: Neither rivers are normally of sufficient size for boating or other forms of recreation. They are shallow with numerous willows obstructing the flow.

56.2 LOWER HUTT RIVER

Location: From the Akatarawa confluence, the Hutt River flows south-west down the Wellington Fault through the Lower Hutt City area and into Wellington Harbour at Petone.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N164/450277

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N160 Hutt, N161 Rimutaka, N164 Wellington.

Length: 29km.

Average gradient: 1:250 4m/km.

Recreational use: With the added water of the Akatarawa River, the Hutt is boatable below the Birchville Bridge. The only rapids are of the shallow, shingle type and they offer easy rafting and canoeing. The river remains much the same over its entire length and is somewhat polluted over the lower reaches, preventing swimming and those water sports that involve immersion in the river (i.e. li-locs, pack floating).

Scenic description: The Hutt, from Birchville, flows along between grassy banks on each side with gorse-covered hills further back to the west, and the suburbs and city of Lower Hutt on the left bank. The pollution that used to be so bad in this river has now improved but has some way to go yet. At Hutt and downstream, there is a great deal of junk deposited along the river banks which creates quite an eye-sore.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

56.2.1 AKATARAWA RIVER 298360

Location: The Akatarawa is a small, steep river, flowing south into the Hutt River at Birchville.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N161/630459

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N157 Kapiti, N161 Rimutaka.

Length: 27km.

Average gradient: 1:105 9.5m/km.

Recreational use: The Akatarawa is really too small for power boats and jet boats. It is often rafted and canoed. The Te Marua Canoe Club holds a slalom at the confluence with the Hutt. The river is really very small and a little shallow for canoeing in the section of high gradient where the rapids are the best. It has been canoed from the Salvation Army Camp at Cloustonville. It would make a good li-lo river trip but we do not know how much use the river receives from this form of recreation.

Scenic description: The upper section of the Akatarawa flows through a very scenic area of bush. A good proportion of the river flows in a deep valley below the road. There are a number of rocky bluffs creating good rapids. The banks also con-

tain a lot of gorse and scrub which detracts from the scenery.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

57.0 WAINUIOMATA RIVER 296000

Location: The Wainuiomata River lies to the east of, and parallel with, the Hutt River Valley but to the west of the main Rimutaka Range. The river meanders down the centre of the valley in a southerly direction to meet the sea between Baring Head and Turakirae Head.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N164/431066

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N160 Hutt, N165 Wellington, N165 Onoke.

Length: 40km (East Branch).

Average gradient: 1:208 4.8m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Too small and shallow.

Drift boats, Rafts: A little too shallow under normal conditions, no rapids.

Canoes/kayaks: Canoeable from the Main Road Bridge. Shallow with some willows at first, reverting to an open shallow, shingle river.

Pack floating: Unknown. Water supply catchment restricts some activities in the upper area. The lower river is too shallow and slow-moving.

Swimming: A small amount of local use but most people use the local swimming pool.

Scenic description: The Wainuiomata River supplies domestic water to the Wellington and Hutt urban areas and consequently, the flow in the lower river is lower than would normally be the case. This lower flow reduces the scope of recreation to some degree; the river is now only suitable for canoeing. From the Main Road Bridge the river flows quietly between willows along grassy banks providing a very pleasant picnic area but as the river approaches the Golf Course the valley becomes wider and takes on an untidy appearance because of the amount of gorse and lupin in the river bed and the isolated pine trees. The river becomes discoloured below the Golf Course. The Rimutaka Forest Park gives the hills of the left bank a pleasant appearance in contrast to the hills on the right which are covered in gorse.

The river mouth area is rather exposed and bleak.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

58.0 ORONGORONGO RIVER 295000

Location: The Orongorongo (or Te-Wai-O-Rongorongo) River flows parallel to the Wainuiomata River out of the lower Rimutaka Range to the east of the Wainuiomata.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N164/452058

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N164 Wellington, N165 Onoke.

Length: 33km.

Average gradient: 1:104 9.6m/km.

Recreational use: A very small, terribly braided river that may be canoeable with high flow and perhaps could be pack floated in the upper catchment at times. Access is a real problem with the only road at the river mouth.

Scenic description: The Orongorongo differs quite markedly from the Wainuiomata River in that the bed is wide and of fine shingle and rock with the water channel meandering over the bed, braided over the lower length. The hills flanking the river are heavily bushed.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

59.0 ABBOTS STREAM AND OTAUIRA STREAM 292067

Location: Abbots Stream (or Abbots Creek) is a very small, stony creek flowing down the eastern slopes of the Rimutaka Range alongside the road and crossing back and forth three or four times beneath the road. It is known as Otairua Stream before flowing into Lake Wairarapa.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N161/806374

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheet N161 Rimutaka.

Length: 15km.

Average gradient: 1:50 20m/km (Abbots Creek).

Recreational use: Abbots Creek is normally far too shallow to canoe or float but it does provide some pleasant picnic spots. Below Featherston, additional water is added from drainage and small creeks. It is very muddy before it enters the lake.

Scenic description: A very shallow, stony creek as it flows down the Rimutaka Range with a great deal of gorse and scrub along the banks. It becomes a very muddy creek through flat farmland before it enters the lake.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

60.0 TAUHERENIKAU RIVER 292068

Location: The Tauherenikau River flows south-west within the Tararua Range, then turns east through a narrow gorge north of Featherston before turning south again onto the Southern Wairarapa Plains and into the northern end of Lake Wairarapa.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N161/824365

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheet N161 Rimutaka.

Length: 42km.

Average gradient: 1:312 3.2m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Limited travel (about 7km) over flat water before becoming shallow in a shingle bed.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Unfortunately, there is no easy access into the upper river area above the gorge. The highest vehicle access point is at Buck's Road at the lower end of the gorge. The river is canoeable from the road end and raftable, one kilometre lower over braided shingle. The lower 7km of the river are flat, flowing through an artificially-constructed channel just above the lake. Easy canoeing but it requires an above-normal flow for the best water. No rapids.

Pack floating: Usable through the gorge.

Swimming: An excellent swimming hole, and well used, at the end of Buck's Road where there is a large picnic area.

Scenic description: The river is a small one within the Tararua Range and only marginally usable in the gorge. The rapids are not difficult as the river bed is mostly of shingle, the river is beautifully clear, slow moving and shallow. From below the gorge the river becomes very wide and flows over a shingle bed, bordered in many places and flanked by flat farmland, becoming muddy, as it approaches the lake.

Scenic value: In the gorge — Picturesque. Below the gorge — Uninspiring.

Recreational value: In the gorge — Insignificant. Below the gorge — Low.

61.0 RUAMAHANGA RIVER 292000

The Ruamahanga is one of the North Island's main rivers and the principal river of the Wairarapa district. It has its headwaters in the Tararua Range at a point where a number of other major North Island rivers also begin (the Mangahao, Waingawa, Waiohine, Otaki and Ohau). Four of the main tributaries of the Ruamahanga (the Waiopoua, Waingawa, Mangatarere and Waiohine) flow down the eastern slopes of the Tararuas, while a number of other rivers (Kopuaranga, Wanguehu, Tauwera, Whangaehu, Makara, Ruakokoputuna, Tauanui, Huangarua and Turanganui) come in on the left bank, draining the Wairarapa Plains and the hilly country along the Wairarapa Coast. The Ruamahanga has been divided into four sections for this Survey.

61.1 THE RUAMAHANGA GORGE

Location: The Ruamahanga Gorge generally refers only to the lower 6km of the river above the Main Road at Mount Bruce. However, the river is much the same over the higher section within the Tararua Range.

Section end location: NZMS1, N158/099858

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N152 Levin, N153 Eketahuna, N157 Otaki, N158 Masterton.

Length: 25km.

Average gradient: 1:166 6m/km (Gorge 1:60 16.7m/km).

Recreational use: This river section has no access other than a walking track above the Main Road Bridge. Consequently, it is seldom canoed or rafted but has been pack floated. It contains a number of difficult rapids.

Scenic description: A rocky and fast flowing river through a narrow channel in the bush. A very scenic area but with poor access it is a river seldom used by water-based recreational groups.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

61.2 RUAMAHANGA — MOUNT BRUCE TO MASTERTON

Location: From the Mount Bruce area the Ruamahanga flows south-east to Masterton collecting water from the Waiopoua and Kopuaranga Rivers.

Section end location: NZMS1, N158/174630

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheet N158 Masterton.

Length: 26km.

Average gradient: 1:187 5.3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too shallow.

Jet boats: With above normal flow this section is jet boated up to the Gorge. Normally the river can be boated for only a short distance above Masterton. The shingle rapids are considered to offer good jet boat water.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: This is the best section of the Ruamahanga for rafting as there is a steady current and a number of rapids. This is the most frequently used section of the Ruamahanga as it contains a number of Grade 2 rapids, providing good water for inexperienced canoeists whilst still providing some interest for the more experienced.

Pack floating: Unused. Shallow in places.

Swimming: Some quiet pools, but not used to any great extent.

Scenic description: From the bottom of the Ruamahanga Gorge, the river is considerably more sedate than in the upper catchment. The river is essentially a shingle bed river becoming braided in places. The river banks close in, in places, forming short sections where there are no shingle beaches.

There are a number of shallow rapids. Willows are common with some scrub, particularly where bluffs, rather than shingle beaches, line the water's edge. Farmland lies beyond either side of the river. An interesting area, scenically, but it can become a little tiresome.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: High.

61.2.1 WAIPOUA [WAIPOUA] RIVER 292350

Location: The Waiopoua River flows alongside, and to the west of, the Ruamahanga, collecting water from small streams flowing off the Tararua Range south of the Ruamahanga itself. The Waiopoua joins the Ruamahanga at Masterton. The main tributaries are the Te Mara, Kiriwhakapapa, Miki-miki and the Wakamoekau Streams.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N158/162619

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheet N158 Masterton.

Length: 32km.

Average gradient: 1:333 3m/km.

Recreational use: At Masterton, this river is too small for any recreational use which depends upon sufficient water to float a craft. Small pools are often used for splashing about in on picnics.

Scenic description: A small, shingle bed creek lined with willows for most of its length — often a dry bed in late summer.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Uninspiring.

61.2.2 KOPUARANGA RIVER 292380

Location: The Kopuaranga River begins on the eastern slope of Bruce's Hill, flows north for a short distance before changing direction completely to flow south through Mauriceville and into the Ruamahanga 6km north of Masterton.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N158/178697

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N153 Eketahuna, N158 Masterton.

Length: 49km.

Average gradient: 1:250 4m/km.

Recreational use and Scenic description: The Kopuaranga, draining the rather swampy land to the east of the Ruamahanga, meanders around considerably and is often completely choked with willows. It does not attain a size and a clear enough length sufficient for boating or canoeing. It is somewhat muddy and drain-like and is not attractive. Logs and snags can provide some problems. It is seldom used for swimming.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

61.3 RUAMAHANGA RIVER — MASTERTON TO MARTINBOROUGH

Location: Between Masterton and Martinborough the Ruamahanga meanders over a braided river bed, collecting considerable water from the Waingawa, Waiohine, Wanguehu and Tauweru Rivers and the Huangarua-Whangaehu river system.

Section end location: NZMS1, N161/945329
Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheet N158 Masterton, N161 Rimutaka, N162 Wairarapa.
Length: 60km.
Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Limited use above Martinborough. Shallow and log snags.

Jet boats: Boatable most of the year round. The annual Marathon Jet Boat Race series races from Lake Ferry to Masterton over this section of the river. It is considered to provide good water for the average jet boater.

Drift boats, Rafts: Sufficient in size but not often used as the rapids are fewer and far between — the upper river section is much preferred. The current slows considerably as you approach Martinborough.

Canoes/kayaks: Suitable for the inexperienced canoeist, but few canoeists bother with this section of the river because of the lack of rapids, the slow current, snags, willows and the rather monotonous scenery.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Limited local use.

Scenic description: From Masterton the Ruamahanga flows over a wide shingle bed with numerous shingle beaches. As the river approaches Martinborough there are muddy banks, often with water weeds and reeds growing along the banks. There are also numerous willows. Farmland flanks the river on either bank.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

61.3.1 WAINGAWA RIVER 292310

Location: The Waingawa flows from the Tararua via a short gorge out onto the rolling hill country west of Masterton. It joins the Ruamahanga between Masterton and Carterton.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N162/152560

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N158 Masterton, N163 Wairarapa.

Length: 39km.

Average gradient: 1:125 8m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too shallow.

Jet boats: A very shallow shingle bed only boated with very high flows.

Drift boats, Rafts: Raftable from the road end but seldom below Kaituna (confluence with Black Creek) as the river widens and becomes very shallow.

Canoes/kayaks: Canoeable from the road end down to the water supply intake pipeline, after which the shallowness makes for frustrating water.

Pack floating: Usable within the Tararua Range but this river is not a big one and at times can be too shallow. This is a very popular tramping area and trampers often float and swim in the river's upper catchment area.

Swimming: Considerable use at Kaituna, the water intake area and also upstream. Beautiful, clear water flowing quietly over a stony bed.

Scenic description: The Waingawa flows out of the Tararua hills over stones and shingle, the hills changing from bush cover to scrub (manuka) and below Kaituna it is bordered by willows. The river becomes very wide and braided and this, together with the reduced flow from the water intake, makes for rather shallow conditions and therefore it needs above normal flows to be boated below Kaituna.

Scenic value: Upper river — Moderate.

Recreational value: Upper river — Intermediate.

61.3.2 WAIOHINE RIVER 292240

Location: The Waiohine is the most used of all the Ruamahanga's tributaries. It flows from the eastern slopes of the Tararua Range through a narrow valley that is almost a gorge. After flowing south onto the flat country near Woodside, it turns east to join the Ruamahanga east of Greytown.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N162/007447

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N161 Rimutaka, N162 Wairarapa.

Length: 58km (includes Park River Tributary).

Average gradient: 1:250 4m/km. (Lower River.)

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too shallow.

Jet boats: It has limited use upstream of the Ruamahanga confluence because of shallow water and it is almost dry in summer, but is boatable with higher than normal flow. It would only be boatable over the lower braided section into the lower gorge area, seldom above Wall's Whare.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: There is some excellent water for rafting and canoeing above Wall's Whare but because of the need to portage craft upstream the river is seldom boated above Wall's Whare. From Wall's Whare the river flows through a short gorge-like section but has low, rocky walls with very attractive bush overhanging the banks. Some rapids are created on corners against the bluffs but are not difficult. Below the gorge the river becomes progressively braided and has willows growing in the river bed.

Pack floating: Some good water in the upper gorge area above the Totara Creek confluence but this can be too shallow at times.

Swimming: Good swimming pools, especially immediately below Wall's Whare.

Scenic description: The Waiohine flows for a considerable length through the Tararua Ranges and through two gorges. The lower gorge, at Wall's Whare, is accessible for boaters and it is only in this lower river area that the river is of sufficient size for boating. Fortunately, there is bush cover in this area to provide a very interesting and scenic trip before the river flows out onto the Wairarapa Plains, becomes braided and is flanked by numerous willows. The river runs very clear.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: High.

61.3.3 WANGUEHU RIVER 292330

Location: The name of this particular river presents something of a problem as the name is a common one for rivers in this district. The name is usually spelt 'Wanguehu' but sometimes 'Whangaehu' after the small settlement on the river, or 'Whangahu' after the sheep station on the river. Do not confuse this river with the Whangaehu at Martinborough or with the Whangaehu Stream south of Lake Wairarapa, or with the Whangaehu River of Tangiwai fame.

The Wanguehu begins life as a farm drain east of Mauriceville near the source of the Tiraumea River and flows south into the Ruamahanga on the left bank below Masterton.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N162/174585

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N158 Masterton, N163 Wairarapa.

Length: 67km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: This river is a very meandering drain for most of its length. It is slow moving, muddy, choked with willows and has numerous logs jamming the water course. The banks are grassy and muddy with

numerous willows. It is of very limited value because of its small size, lack of any significant length of open water and lack of current. Farm drainage pollutes the river.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

61.3.4 TAUWERU [TAUERU] RIVER 282300

Location: The Tauweru River flows, as a small creek, east of Alfredton towards the south, joining the Ruamahanga at Gladstone. It has a number of creek-like tributaries, including the Rorokoko Stream, the Mangareia, Mangapurupuru, Wainuiomapu and the Waingongoro Streams.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N162/123487

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N158 Masterton, N162 Wairarapa.

Length: 50km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Tauweru, like the Whanguehu, begins life as a small drain, growing in size as other drain-like creeks add to the river's flow. The river is very slow-moving, almost stagnant in places and choked by willows. In many places the river has cut deep into the hill country and lies in a deep ditch. The river is not used for boating of any kind.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

61.3.5 HUANGARUA RIVER 292200

Location: The Huangarua River flows into the Ruamahanga on the northern outskirts of Martinborough. The river itself is called the Huangarua from the confluence of the Ruakokoputuna and the Makara Rivers (q.v.).

River confluence location: NZMS1, N161/964327

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N161 Rimutaka, N165 Onoke, N166 Pahaoa.

Length: 17km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Huangarua River, from the confluence of its tributaries, is a shingle river, a little on the shallow side but some limited travel by jet boats is possible when flowing above its normal summer flow. It is canoeable and raftable but has no rapids, hence is of little interest for recreation. Some swimming holes are used but there are no deep holes for satisfactory use. The river flows through open, flat, farmland and has surprisingly few willows compared to other rivers in this area.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

61.3.6 RUAKOKOPUTUNA RIVER 292203

Location: The Ruakokoputuna River flows north from the Aorangi mountains to join with the Makara River to form the Huangarua River.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N165/977208

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheet N165 Onoke.

Length: 25km.

Average gradient: Approximately 1:250 4m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Ruakokoputuna's main tributary is Blue Rock Stream. It is a small mountain-like stream having large rocks in a stony bed. The

stream is usually almost dry but floods quickly after rain. The Ruakokoputuna, down to the Blue Rock confluence, is much the same. Neither rivers become of boatable size. The river runs through open hill country without willows or other vegetation usually associated with Wairarapa's rivers. The river could well be used for a quick li-lo trip after rain. It is seldom used.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

61.3.7 MAKARA RIVER 292202

Location: The Makara River is a very small river flowing north and east of the Ruakokoputuna River with which it joins to form the Huangarua River.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N165/977208

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheet N165 Onoke.

Length: 23km.

Average gradient: Approximately 1:250 4m/km (Lower river).

Recreational use and scenic description: The Makara River is usually a small trickle over a shingle bed, meandering through steep sheep country. It floods to a torrent after rain and quickly subsides to a mere trickle again. It may offer a li-lo trip when raining, otherwise it is not used for recreation.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

61.3.8 WHANGAEHU RIVER 292201

Location: (See 61.3.3). The Whangaeahu flows south through Longbush to join the Huangarua a few kilometres east of Martinborough. It has a number of similar-sized tributaries including the Ngarara, Te Ahitaitai and Whakarua Streams.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N165/997291

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N162 Wairarapa, N165 Onoke, N166 Pahaoa.

Length: 25km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: Normally this river is too small for boating and, near Longbush, it exists only as a farm drain. It has a shingle bed in the lower river area and has willows on the banks in many places. It is of a lower gradient than the Ruakokoputuna or Makara Rivers, and has a much slower current. It flows through grassy hill country.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

61.4 RUAMAHANGA — MARTINBOROUGH TO THE SEA

Location: From a little above Martinborough the Ruamahanga meanders about considerably in a general southerly direction into Lake Onoke and ultimately into the sea at Lake Ferry.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N165/666088 (with the sea).

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N161 Rimutaka, N165 Onoke.

Length: 54km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Most power boats launch at Lake Ferry and can navigate as far upstream as Pahautea, some as far as Martinborough, although there are numerous snags on the muddy shallows. The Diversion Canal is used for power boat racing.

Jet boats: Navigable for the entire distance. This section of the river is used for the Annual Marathon Jet Boat Rally. Flat water devoid of rapids but with some willow snags needing care to avoid.

Drift boats, Rafts: Seldom used because of the slow current and lack of rapids. Numerous willows obstruct the view beyond the river banks. The Diversion Canal is used for rowing regattas.

Canoes/kayaks: This section is certainly big enough for canoes but it is seldom canoed because of the slow current, muddy banks, willows and rather monotonous scenery.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Some local use but the water is not particularly clean.

Scenic description: From the Martinborough Bridge the river meanders about between willow-lined banks. There are muddy beaches showing above water at low flow. The river remains much like this for most of the distance to Lake Onoke. There are stopbanks, many with roads along the top which are clear of willows, from Pahautea downstream. The land beyond the river is extremely marshy although most of it has been drained and is in pasture. The area is not very scenic.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

61.4.1 TURANGANUI RIVER 292010

Location: The Turanganui River flows west from the Aorangi Mountains parallel to the Palliser Bay Beach line to join the Ruamahanga in Lake Onoke.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N165/684144

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheet N165 Onoke.

Length: 33km.

Average gradient: Approximately 1:333 3m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Turanganui River is a mere trickle of water over a wide shingle bed. It floods quickly with rain to become a torrent of fast-flowing water, but is seldom very deep. Willows line some parts of the banks and there are fences across the river that would be fatal if an attempt was made to canoe or raft the river while it was in flood. Otherwise, the river is unusable.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

62.0 RIVERS OF CAPE PALLISER

Location: There are a number of small streams that enter the sea in the vicinity of Cape Palliser. They include Makotukutuku Stream (Washpool Creek), Pararaki Stream, Otakaha Stream, Mangatoetoe River, and Whawanui River.

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheet N168 & N169 Palliser.

Recreational and scenic description: All these streams are very much the same in character, being small and shallow, flowing out to the beach over a wide bed of fine shingle. The bigger streams tend to be braided with a thin ribbon of water meandering over the shingle, flooding quickly to a torrent after rain. The rivers are never very deep and seldom boatable.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

63.0 OPOUAWA RIVER 282000

Location: The Opouawe River flows south-east onto the south Wairarapa coast a few kilometres north of Cape Palliser. It

has a number of small tributaries, all very much the same, joining it on the right bank. They are the Cape Stream, Rough Stream, Castle River and Poley Stream.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N168/934878

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N165 Onoke, N168 & N169 Palliser.

Length: 27km (includes Cape Stream).

Average gradient: Approximately 1:125 8m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Opouawe and its tributaries are all far too small to boat, raft, or canoe, being braided, very shallow and meandering over an exceptionally wide bed of fine gravel. The surrounding hills of grass are devoid of any form of tree or scrub and they slope gently down to the shingle bed. The upper reaches do have some small willows in the bed, and there are fences running across the stream.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

64.0 AWHEA RIVER 278000

Location: The Awhea runs parallel to the Opouawe River, but further north. The Awhea, and its tributary, the Waihoronuku Stream, follow the upper section of the White Rock Road.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N169/016957

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N165 Onoke, N166 Pahaoa, N169 Palliser.

Length: 39km (includes Whakapunui Stream).

Average gradient: Approximately 1:125 8m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Awhea and its two tributary streams, the Waihoronuku and the Whakapunui Streams, are much the same as the Opouawe but lie in a much narrower shingle bed. The water volume in the Awhea is much the same as the Opouawe although willows are more common. These rivers are too small for boating in any form and would require a heavy fall of rain to raise the river level sufficient to cover the entire bed of shingle.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

65.0 OTEREI RIVER 276000

Location: The Oterei River flows south onto the coast, 30km north of Cape Palliser.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N169/069980

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N166 Pahaoa, N169 Palliser.

Length: 25km.

Average gradient: Estimated 1:200 5m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Oterei River has a wide, shingle bed for the last few kilometres only. The upper river is confined to a single channel, often with willows, through some swampy land, but for the most part through scrub and stunted bush. There is no easy access to the upper river area which restricts recreational use. However, the river is generally far too small and shallow for boating and canoeing. It floods quickly with rain and is very dry in summer.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

66.0 PAHAOA RIVER 273000

Location: The Pahaoa is one of the bigger South Wairarapa coastal rivers. It flows south-east onto the coast midway between Cape Palliser and Flat Point. The upper Pahaoa is

smaller than its main tributary, the Wainuioru River.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N166/203087

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N162 Wairarapa, N166 Pahaoa.

Length: 63km.

Average gradient: Estimated 1:250 4m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Use is limited to the river mouth area except with high flows (common after a heavy southerly rain squall) but there are never more than 15km which are usable. There is adequate launching at the river mouth.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Possibly canoeable from the Wainuioru confluence over a shallow, shingle bed but it has only a good current in mid-winter or after heavy rain. In summer it can be almost totally dry and becomes a series of stagnant pools with some flat water in the river mouth area. There are no rapids.

Pack floating: Unsuitable. Shallow with willows choking the upper catchment.

Swimming: Local use at the river mouth. The sea coast is unsuitable for swimming.

Scenic description: The Pahaoa flows for most of its length through Maori-owned land and consequently retains more of its natural vegetation and is far more interesting and scenic, in a remote sort of way, than the sheep country surrounding the rivers further south. Above the Wainuioru confluence the Pahaoa is small and is choked by willows in many places. Below the Wainuioru the river flows over shingle and in a gorge through scrub-covered hills. The river has a number of large shingle beaches on either side of the water channel with rock walls forming the gorge further back from the beaches. Near the mouth the rock walls become lower and the river has silted up considerably, providing muddy or sandy beaches.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Low.

66.1 WAINUIORU RIVER 273110

Location: The Wainuioru River flows south through the sheep farming area inland of Te Wharau to junction with the Pahaoa River.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N166/215256

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N162 Wairarapa, N166 Pahaoa.

Length: 88km (includes Makahaka Stream).

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use: With higher than normal flow this river may provide up to 65km of canoeable water below its gorge. Above this point the river is never likely to have sufficient water to float any form of boat or river craft in. The river is choked with willows in places and would need to be portaged. It is seldom ever canoed. It has some good swimming pools.

Scenic description: The river is of a very low gradient and meanders back and forth through steep hill country, mostly open grassland. In places, the bed is quite free from willows, in other places it is almost choked. At normal flow it is a series of pools between shingle banks and shaded by willows. The upper river flows through a steep-sided gorge-like area, but it is very small here. The river is scenic with a distinctly quiet, rural atmosphere that could become monotonous. It is seldom used for recreation.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

67.0 KAIWHATA RIVER 265000

Location: The Kaiwhata is a small river that flows south-east out onto the Wairarapa coast below the Riversdale Beach

community.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N163/452329

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N162 Wairarapa, N163 Whareama.

Length: 30km.

Average depth: 1:208 4.8m/km.

Recreational use: This river seldom has sufficient water for any form of boating or swimming except for the odd pool suitable for splashing about in while picnicking. It carries floodwaters after rain.

Scenic description: The Kaiwhata has an exceptionally small flow over a shingle and sandy bed and in summer, it is really only a series of pools. Trees overhang the bed over the lower reaches providing shade. In the vicinity of the Homewood-Kaiwhata Road Bridge the river bottom suddenly changes from a bed of shingle to one of large rocks and boulders. Grass grows in the bed itself. Farmland flanks the river within the narrow river valley area, pine plantations cover the hill-tops.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

68.0 WHAREAMA RIVER 259000

Location: The Whareama River flows south-east from the hills to the south of Pongaroa, joins the Tinui River and turns east onto the coast below Castlepoint.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N163/558548

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N159 Tinui, N163 Whareama.

Length: 8km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: 9km are boatable from the Whareama Boat Club launching ramp to the sea. A well-used section of the river providing access to the sea through the river mouth. It is tidal beyond this point. The river is boatable upstream only a short distance from the Club ramp.

Drift boats, Rafts: Unused. Above the tidal section the river is flat, narrow, muddy and has numerous snags.

Canoes/kayaks: Canoeable from the Tinui confluence but it is not a river of any great interest. Flat and sluggish and seldom used.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Limited use at the launching ramp. The water is very discoloured due to farm drainage and the muddy bed.

Scenic description: The Whareama, for most of its length, flows through open farmland in a shallow, meandering trench, almost a drain with some willows. The current is sluggish and the water is muddy and devoid of rapids. The river can flood quickly. The lower, tidal section has numerous willows sweeping the water surface with their branches. The Tinui is much the same, only smaller.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

69.0 WHAKATAKI AND MATAIKONA RIVERS 255000, 253000

Location: The Whakataki River is a small stream entering the sea just north of Castlepoint. The Mataikona flows into the sea 10km further north.

River mouth location: Mataikona River NZMS1, N159/710830.

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N154 Pongaroa, N159 Tinui.

Length: Mataikona River — 38km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Whakataki River is a very small stream entering the sea as a quietly-flowing estuary providing the only area on its length that is capable of floating a boat or canoe. Its only value is as a picnic area but other rivers in the area are preferred. The Mataikona River is much larger and has only its river mouth accessible by vehicle. This Survey did not study this river in any great depth. Both the Mataikona and its main tributary, the Pakowhai River, are infested with willows, especially in the upper reaches. There are no rapids, the rivers meander through hilly pasture lands, there is little current flow. The river does offer excellent access to the sea and the estuary could be used as a picnic area, although it is a somewhat remote area for a picnic.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

70.0 OWAHANGA RIVER 251000 [FORMERLY AOHANGA RIVER]

Location: The Owahanga flows east into the sea midway between Castlepoint and Cape Turnagain. It has a number of tributaries of which the Pongaroa is the largest. The other tributaries are the Mangatiti, the Waihoki and the Waiwaka Streams.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N154/789955

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N154 Pongaroa, N155 Turnagain.

Length: Approximately 65km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, jet boats: The river mouth (tidal) area is boatable with no more than 10km of navigable water before becoming very shallow. It would be boatable above the Waioitiaki Stream confluence with above normal flows.

Drift boats, Rafts: There is a maximum of 25km of raftable water of low gradient and sluggish current from below the 'gorge'. Not a river rafted often, if at all and holding little interest. Few rapids.

Canoes/kayaks: Possibly canoeable from the Pongaroa confluence with filter conditions in the 'gorge' needing to be portaged. In extremely high flows the gorge may well have sufficient flow for canoeing when rapids of up to Grade 4 may exist, in which case this river would be considered of great value. However, the chances of finding the right conditions are rare.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Local use only.

Scenic description: The Owahanga is a river of low gradient with a number of meandering, drain-like tributaries that contain very little water. Willows choke much of the upper reaches down to the Pongaroa confluence whereupon the river becomes much larger. The river has a shingle and sand bed with steep, mudstone banks and bluffs, the water tends to be muddy. There are a number of hard ledges running across the bed creating small rapids. The 'gorge' is an area of river bed containing huge boulders with the water trickling through but creating exciting white water under high flow conditions. The banks of the gorge contain stratified layers of rock that create waves with high flow. Below the gorge the river is very sluggish and slow moving. Like all the Wairarapa rivers, the Owahanga fluctuates in size from season to season.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

70.1 PONGAROA RIVER 251270

Location: The Pongaroa River flows east through hill country from the settlement of Pongaroa to join the Owahanga River 15km lower down the valley.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N154/673072

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheet N154 Pongaroa.

Length: 27km.

Average gradient: Unknown.

Recreational use: The Pongaroa has insufficient water for most of the year for boating and does have a number of small waterfalls that would need to be portaged.

Scenic description: The Pongaroa is a small, shallow river flowing between smooth rock walls and over a number of small waterfalls, some 2km below the Main Road. The river meanders about considerably between the hills, and is lined by willows.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

71.0 AKITIO RIVER 250000

Location: The Akitio River meanders alongside Highway 52 south-east of Dannevirke and then turns south into the sea, south of Cape Turnagain.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N154/851044

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 12 Wellington; NZMS1, Sheets N150 Weber, N154 Pongaroa.

Length: 81km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: The tidal section of the river is boatable up to point NZMS1, N154/853070, where a shallow rock reef prevents navigation further upstream except with a high tide and high flow. There are further reefs upstream and numerous log snags.

Drift boats, rafts: Quiet flowing water from Highway 52 at Waione. Not a river of great interest due to the lack of a flowing current and rapids.

Canoes/kayaks: Canoeable in size from Weber (a portage needed around a low weir 1km below Falls Road). A flat river with a number of rock ledges creating very shallow water. There are no rapids.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Local use only.

Scenic description: The Akitio River is essentially a flat and somewhat muddy river that tends to be very small and shallow in summer but can flood to a boatable size with rain. There are numerous willows lining the banks which tend to blanket the view from the river. Pasture land flanks the river on either side. The river mouth is a beautifully tranquil area that seems to be a popular fishing area.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

72.0 WAINUI RIVER 246000

Location: The Wainui River is a very small, meandering river flowing into the sea immediately south of Cape Turnagain.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N155/984175

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N151 Porangahau, N155 Turnagain.

Length: 19km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Wainui River is a very small, meandering creek with numerous willows that frustrate all attempts to float down it for any distance. Flat and rather uninteresting.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

73.0 PORANGAHAU RIVER 243000

Location: The Porangahau River flows east into the Pacific Ocean between Cape Turnagain and Black Head. The river is noted for its 13km-long estuary.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N151/117465 (subject to change).

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheet N151 Porangahau.

Length: 46km (includes the Mangorapa tributary).

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Small fishing boats use the estuary for access to the sea. Only limited navigation upstream over flat water with numerous snags.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: The river is canoeable and at times is boated and rafted in the two main tributary streams, the Turaekaitai and Mangorapa Streams. However, there are numerous tributaries making the rivers navigable for only a short distance. Many willows.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Only in the estuary area.

Scenic description: The Porangahau River has two main tributaries, the Turaekaitai and the Mangorapa. These two tributaries have a host of smaller feeders that drain the hills between Wallingford and Wimbledon — all meander a lot in very boggy gullies and are prone to willow-choke conditions. The lower Turaekaitai, the lower Mangorapa and the Porangahau from the confluence of the two main tributaries, contain open water with a very slow and sluggish current. Grassy hill country surrounds the river valleys.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

74.0 MANGAKURI STREAM 238000

Location: This stream flows east onto Kairakau Beach, south of Cape Kidnappers.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N141/335838

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N141 Waipawa, N146 Waipukurau.

Length: 22km.

Average gradient: 1:437 2.3m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Mangakuri is a very small stream, unsuitable for boating or canoeing except at the river mouth area on the beach. The river itself has a number of willows obstructing the water channel.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

75.0 MARAETOTARA RIVER 233000

The Maraetotara River is a small stream flowing north to enter the sea at Te Awanga, west of Cape Kidnappers. Apart from some 'picnic canoeists' and swimmers at the motor camp area (at the beach) the river is not used for recreation.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

TUKITUKI TO GISBORNE

76.0	Tukituki River	74	84.0	Wairoa River	79
76.1	Tukipo River	74	84.1	Waiiau River	79
76.2	Waipawa River	74	84.2	Waikare-Teheke River	79
76.2.1	Makaroro River	74	84.3	Rivers of Lake Waikaremoana	80
76.2.2	Mangaonuku Stream	75	84.4	Mangaruhe Stream	80
77.0	The Ngaruroro River	75	84.5	Mangapoike River	80
77.1	The Upper Ngaruroro Catchment	75	84.6	Ruakituri River	80
77.2	Ngaruroro Gorge	75	84.7	Hangaroa River	81
77.3	Lower Ngaruroro	75	84.7.1	Waikoko and Waikura Rivers	81
77.4	Taruarau River	76	85.0	Tahaenui River	81
77.5	Poporangi Stream	76	86.0	Huhaka River	81
78.0	Tutaekuri River	76	86.1	Tunanui River	81
79.0	Esk River	76	87.0	Kopuawhara Stream	81
80.0	Aropoanui River	76	88.0	Maraetaha River	82
81.0	Waikari and Matahorua Rivers	77	89.0	Waipaoa River	82
82.0	Mohaka River	77	89.1	Te Arai River	82
82.1	Upper Mohaka to Pungahuru	77	89.2	Whakaahu and Waikakariki Streams	82
82.2	Mohaka River — Pungahuru to Te Hoe	77	89.3	Waikohu River	82
82.2.1	Waipunga River	78	89.3.1	Wharekopae River	83
82.2.2	Te Hoe River	78	89.3.2	Waihuka River	83
82.3	Mohaka River — To Hoe to Willow Flat	78	89.4	Waihora River	83
82.4	Mohaka River — Willow Flat to Mouth	78	89.5	Waingaromia River	83
83.0	Waihua River	78	89.6	Mangatu River	83
			90.0	Turanganui River	84
			90.1	Taruheru River	84
			90.2	Waimata River	84

76.0 TUKITUKI RIVER 232000

Location: The Tukituki River flows over a wide shingle bed for most of its length from the Ruahine Range and into the sea at Haumoana near Havelock North. The main tributaries are the Makaretu, Tukipo, Waipawa Rivers and the Mangaonuku Stream.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N135/359263

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N134 Napier and Hastings, N135 Kidnappers, N140 Ongaonga, N141 Waipawa, N146 Waipukurau.

Length: 132km (includes the North Branch).

Average gradient: 1:210 4.8m/km (at Waipukurau).

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Generally too shallow.

Jet boats: With above normal flows it is boatable to the Highway 50 Bridge or beyond. Normally only boatable to Waipukurau (confluence with the Waipawa). It is a shingle, braided river to here, considered to be good boating and an easy trip.

Drift boats, Rafts: Normally too shallow and of little interest.

Canoes/kayaks: Canoeable from the Hylton Burn Stream confluence except during late summer. The best trip is from Hylton Burn Stream down to the Highway 50 Bridge, although it is often canoed down to Havelock North.

Pack floating: Some use in the Ruahine area, but not often floated.

Swimming: Isolated swimming areas but most are rather shallow.

Scenic description: The main feeders of the Tukituki within the Ruahine Ranges are very small, flowing through bush. Below the confluence of the North and South branches the river flows out of the bush onto a wide, shingle bed before being confined to a narrow gorge for a short distance. The gorge banks contain a good deal of scrub and it is not as scenic as most river gorges. Below the gorge, the river is banked up behind what was once a massive slip, after which the river flows across a very wide shingle bed. In the upper river area (above Waipukurau) the river banks are covered in native shrubs and kowhai with the occasional taller tree (kahikatea and some totara), and willows. Below the Highway 50 Bridge there are numerous willows lining the bank with stopbanks at Waipukurau and below Havelock North.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

76.1 TUKIPO RIVER 232120

Location: The Tukipo River flows east over the Takapau Plains a little north of Takapau settlement, to junction with the Tukituki, upstream of Waipukurau. The river drains the farmland between the Ruahine Range and the Main Road (Highway 50). The Mangatawai River, Mangapohio Stream, Makaretu River and the Porangahau Stream all flow into the river below the Main Highway Bridge.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N141/930811

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N140 Ongaonga, N141 Waipawa, N145 Dannevirke.

Length: 32km.

Average gradient: 1:210 4.8m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Tukipo River is a very small river during normal flow but may have a good flow after rain which would quickly subside again. The river may only be boatable below the Mangatawai River confluence. The river has a wide shingle bed with the river flowing in a single channel down the centre. Willows line the water channel. Stopbanks run down the left bank of the lower river. With the similar, but larger, Tukituki so near, this river is largely neglected for recreation. The Makaretu and the Mangatawai are both very small rivers, the Mangatawai being almost a drain.

The Ongaonga Stream is much the same — all are too small for any form of recreation.

76.2 WAIPAWA RIVER 232100

Location: The Waipawa is the main tributary of the Tukituki and the larger of the two. It flows from the Ruahine Range to junction with the Tukituki at Waipawa. It collects water from the Makaroro and Mangaonuku Rivers.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N141/057816.

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N141 Waipawa, N140 Ongaonga.

Length: 57km.

Average gradient: 1:166 6m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too shallow.

Jet boats: With high flow, the Waipawa is boatable up to the Makaroro confluence and perhaps even into the Makaroro. Good boating water.

Drift boats, Rafts: Usually considered to be too shallow, slow-moving and flat (devoid of rapids). Willows can cause problems with high flow.

Canoes/kayaks: Normally canoeable from 3km above the Makaroro confluence. The best trip is from the Makaroro Confluence Bridge down to the Highway 50 Bridge. Easy water. Grade 1.

Pack floating: Unknown.

Swimming: Swimming in isolated pools, not used a great deal as there are few deep pools.

Scenic description: The Waipawa is a very small stream as it flows from the bush area of the Ruahine foothills. From the end of the bush the river flows over a wide shingle bed flanked by scrub-covered banks. There are numerous logs lying in the river bed. From the Makaroro river confluence the bed contains patches of gorse, broom and manuka sprouting from the shingle. The river is bordered by willows with rolling farmland beyond.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

76.2.1 MAKARORO RIVER 232102

Location: The Makaroro flows south-east in a valley of the Ruahine Ranges and then onto the hill country north of Wakarara and thence into the Waipawa River.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N140/760994

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N133 Wakarara, N140 Ongaonga.

Length: 43km.

Average gradient: 1:165 6.1m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too small and shallow.

Jet boats: Required above normal flows, can be very narrow in places. Not often boated.

Drift boats, Rafts: Generally too shallow.

Canoes/kayaks: Canoeable from the Old Sawmill downstream, few rapids and seldom used. Easy water. Grade 1. Suitable for use for inexperienced canoeists.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Unused.

Scenic description: The Makaroro, below the Old Sawmill, is contained within a gorge but retains a shingle bed littered with driftwood. Some undercut bluffs pose problems for small craft (canoes). The gorge walls are very crumbly and are eroded badly in places. Scrub (including gorse) grows on the walls and gullies.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

76.2.2 MANGAONUKU STREAM 232101

Location: The Mangaonuku Stream flows south along State Highway 50 and into the Waipawa River a little upstream of Waipawa. Its main tributaries are the Mangamauka Stream, the Mangamate Stream and the Mangatahi Stream.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N141/962877

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N134 Napier & Hastings, N140 Ongaonga, N141 Waipawa.

Length: 36km.

Average gradient: 1:187 5.3m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Mangaonuku collects most of its water from the tributaries of which the Mangamauka is the largest. All these streams drain rolling plains and are very small. They carry run-off after rain and consequently flood quickly. The Mangaonuku is small, of similar size to the Mangamauka but the actual water course is choked with willows. After the confluence of the Mangaonuku and Mangamauka the resulting river flows in a bed with banks set well back from the water course. Farmlands flank the river. None of these streams is of sufficient size for boating.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

77.0 THE NGARURORO RIVER 231000

The Ngaruroro is a river that has been used a great deal by jet boaters and canoeists although each group prefers a separate section of the river. A hydro-electric scheme has been proposed for the river which threatens to completely ruin both the canoeing value and the jet boating on the river. The river has its origins on the south-western slopes of the junction of the Kaimanawa and Kaweka Ranges. It flows south, then east, to enter the sea in Hawke Bay at Clive. The river is noted because of the extensive shingle beds in the lower river area — it is this section that is jet boated but seldom canoed. Its main tributary is the Taruarau River entering the main stream at the lower end of the gorge. The river has been divided into three sections for this Survey.

77.1 THE UPPER NGARURORO CATCHMENT

Location: The upper catchment area lies entirely within the forested area of the Kaimanawa and Kaweka Ranges above the Napier-Taihapa Road.

Section end location: NZMS1, N123/779513

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheets N113 Kaweka, N123 Ngamatea.

Length: 74km (includes Te-Wai-O-Tupuritia Stream).

Average gradient: 1:166 6m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too rugged and shallow.

Jet boats: Of a boatable size but there is no suitable launching site and rapids upstream soon restrict navigation.

Drift boats, Rafts: Excellent water and a most valued river but it requires helicopters for access into the upper catchment area or difficult portages from Golden Hills Hut (Ngamatea Station).

Canoes/kayaks: Excellent water, but seldom canoed because of the difficult access. It is, however, a river that is growing rapidly in popularity. Grade 3 water for experienced canoeists and a wilderness expedition of some note.

Pack floating: A good river for floating, but very isolated. Many trampers have used this area and have floated short sections of the river.

Swimming: Little used.

Scenic description: The upper catchment area contains some very rugged and heavily-bushed country and the river has a number of excellent Grade 3 rapids. The river begins at the junction of the Te-Wai-O-Tupuritia and Mangamingi Streams in an area of tussock and scrubland. From this area the Ngaruroro flows over a shallow, shingle bed in the valley floor and thence into a narrow scrub-covered valley, and then into a heavily-bushed area. The area has a distinctly remote and wilderness atmosphere about it. Scrub again covers the hills in the lower end of this section above the Napier-Taihapa Road. This area is much like the upper Rangitikei River area (49.1).

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: High.

77.2 NGARURORO GORGE

Location: The Ngaruroro Gorge extends from the Napier-Taihapa Road down to below the Taruarau River at the Otamauri Stream confluence.

Section end location: NZMS1, N134/910322

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 8 Taupo, 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N123 Ngamatea, N133 Wakarara, N134 Napier & Hastings.

Length: 53km.

Average gradient: 1:187 5m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too small and shallow.

Jet boats: Navigable to almost the Taruarau River confluence with some difficult boating water. Best boated with high flow.

Drift boats, Rafts: An excellent section of river and more often used than the upper area as access is better. Normally a two-day trip requiring skilled rafters.

Canoes/kayaks: An excellent and popular trip involving Grade 3 to 4 rapids requiring experienced canoeists. A wilderness area that is fast becoming a rarity.

Pack floating: Unused as the river is becoming a little too large and boisterous.

Swimming: Seldom used.

Scenic description: From Kuripapango the river flows into a narrow rocky gorge with numerous rapids increasing in difficulty down to a little below the Taruarau River confluence, and then it becomes a quietly-flowing river over a shingle bed. The river gorge lies at the foot of forested (native bush and some exotic species in the upper area) and scrub land. The hills are steep and rugged providing an impressive wilderness area.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Exceptional.

77.3 LOWER NGARURORO

Location: From the Otamauri Stream confluence the Ngaruroro meanders in a very braided fashion down to the sea at Clive.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N134/344293

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheet N134 Napier & Hastings.

Length: 58km.

Average gradient: 1:250 4m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: At the river mouth area only.

Jet boats: Excellent boating up to the gorge. Requires above normal water flows for the best boating.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Seldom used as the river is devoid of good rapids, has a low current flow and the scenery is far inferior to the upper area. Easy Grade 1 canoeing and

rafting. The larger rafts and boats find the river too shallow.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Isolated quiet pools only.

Scenic description: The river meanders over a wide shingle bed down to Fernhill and thence into a straightened out channel which is flanked by stopbanks. The upper end of this river section contains numerous willows on the banks but they are not as thick, nor as numerous as on the other rivers in the south. Farmland lies on either side of the river with old river terraces further back from the river bed area.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

77.4 TARUARAU RIVER 231200

Location: The Taruarau River flows south to the west of the Ngaruroro River and finally junctions with the mainstream at the lower end of the Ngaruroro Gorge.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N133/789383

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 8 Taupo, 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N113 Kaweka, N123 Ngamatea, N133 Wakarara.

Length: 70km.

Average gradient: 1:100 10m/km.

Recreational use: This river is seldom ever used for boating. Only one attempt has ever been made to canoe the river and this was discontinued after a short distance as the rapids became too difficult for the skill of the canoeists. The river is canoeable and raftable but requires experienced boaters. With the present threat of a hydro scheme likely to ruin the canoeing on the Ngaruroro this river may be looked at a little more seriously. It has been neglected solely because of the nearness of the much-valued Ngaruroro.

Scenic description: The upper catchment of the Taruarau River lies in an area of rolling tussock country, very barren and dry. The river soon flows into a deep scrub-covered valley with impressive rocky crags overhanging the river bed. Below the Napier-Taihape Road the river flows over boulders and small chutes and waterfalls. The area is extremely rugged and isolated, the predominant vegetation being scrub, but exotic pine forests now cover some of the hills.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Low.

77.5 POPORANGI STREAM 231140

Location: The Poporangi Stream flows north-east, collecting water from the very small Ohara Stream, and Big Hill Stream. It finally joins the Ngaruroro well below the gorge.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N133/892308

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheet N133 Wakarara.

Length: 35km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Poporangi Stream is very small, draining the scrub country at the northern perimeter of the Gwavas State Forest. It is not until it collects the water of the Ohara Stream that it becomes of sufficient size for canoeing and then only for small canoes and rafts. There is a picnic area on the Big Hill Road Bridge that receives a good deal of use and some swimming is centred there. The river is very shallow, flowing in a meandering fashion over shingle between immense bluffs.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

78.0 TUTAEKURI RIVER 230000

Location: The Tutaekuri River has its origins on the eastern slopes of the Kaweka Range and flows south-east into Hawke Bay immediately south of Napier. It shares its river mouth with the Ngaruroro River. It has a number of small tributary streams flowing south which include the Mangaone River, Waiti, Waihau and Mangatutu Streams.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N134/345294

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 8 Taupo, 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N123 Ngamatea, N124 Esk, N134 Napier and Hastings.

Length: 89km.

Average gradient: 1:333 3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Most motor boats use the Napier Harbour and neglect the river mouth area.

Jet boats: Considered to be boatable but it really requires above normal flows to be boated for any distance.

Drift boats, Rafts: Shallow without any rapids. Not used to any great extent.

Canoes/kayaks: Canoeed from the Mangaone River confluence because there is no easy access above this point. The river is not canoeed often as it is small and shallow without interesting rapids. The Ngaruroro is much preferred. The lower Mangaone is canoeable too.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Unknown. Probably some local use.

Scenic description: The entire boatable length of this river lies within a rural area with numerous willows. The river bed is of shingle and is braided.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

79.0 ESK RIVER 228000

Location: The Esk flows south, parallel to the coast line but some 7 to 10km inland, to flow out onto the Hawke Bay coast, 16km inland of Napier.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N124/304500

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 8 Taupo, 11 Dannevirke; NZMS1, Sheets N114 Tutira, N124 Esk.

Length: 42km.

Average gradient: 1:416 2.4m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats, Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Very limited navigation in the river mouth area. Willows and logs make conditions hazardous. Raftable and canoeable over the lower 19km, but very flat with slow current. Numerous willows can interfere with navigation, particularly in the lower river area.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Little use.

Scenic description: The Esk flows through an interesting papa rock gorge area in the upper catchment but access is difficult and the river is very small here so that any effort required to gain the river banks seems rather pointless. From the forest area at Waikoau the river flows through grassed hill country with a great deal of scrub (manuka) in the river valley and the gullies. Willows appear below Waipunga.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

80.0 AROPAOANUI RIVER 225000

Location: The Aropaoanui River flows into the sea about midway between Napier and the Mohaka river mouth. Its main tributary, the Waikaou, flows south inland of Lake

Tutira (it actually drains the lake via the Mahiaruhe Stream). The river (the Waikaou) seems to change its name to the Aropoanui at about the point where it passes beneath the Highway 2 Bridge and turns to flow to the sea.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N125/411642

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheets N114 Tutira, N124 Esk, N125 Tangoio.

Length: 40km.

Average gradient: Unknown.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Aropoanui River has been used for swimming at the river mouth area, for canoeing below the Highway 2 Bridge (whilst in flood) and for li-lo floating, also below the Highway 2 Bridge. It is a river, however, that needs an above normal flow to be usable. It has willows overhanging the river in the vicinity of the Highway Bridge but it flows through a valley quite clear of trees lower down. The river bed is strewn with boulders, rocks and rock ledges creating rapids at high flow and filter conditions at normal flow. The hillsides are in pasture and the landscape is quite open. The Waikaou is far too small for boating.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

81.0 WAIKARI AND MATAHORUA RIVERS 222000, 222030

Location: The Waikari River begins on the eastern flanks of the Maungaharuru Range and flows south-eastwards to Hawke Bay. The Matahorua is the Waikari's main tributary which flows north-east to junction with the main stream 13km above the river mouth.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N114/499778

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheets N114 Tutira, N115 Mohaka.

Length: 50km.

Average gradient: 1:100 10m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: Both the Waikari and the Matahorua Rivers flow through deep, narrow gorges cut into soft papa rock with a number of rocks, boulders and hard rock ledges creating small rapids. Because of the low volume of water and lack of any fast current the rapids are not too boisterous for recreation unless the river is in flood. Both rivers are only marginally canoeable and would offer a good trip for canoe enthusiasts. Pack floaters and li-lo drifters would find the river fun but once into the gorges there is no way out except at the bottom. It is a little like swimming down a drain-pipe. The gorge walls are of smooth papa with some mosses, grasses, ferns and small trees growing in cracks in the walls. Some trees overhang the gorge walls. Below the Matahorua-Waikari confluence the banks are much lower and willows are prominent.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

82.0 MOHAKA RIVER 218000

The Mohaka is one of the most frequently-used rivers in the country, used only a little less than the Rangitikei, Manawatu and Motu Rivers. In terms of white water sport it is a valued river. However, it is not noted for its scenery which is similar but inferior to the Ngaruroro. The Mohaka begins in the Kaweka and Ahimanawa Ranges and in the high country east of Taupo. It runs east through papa rock gorges and scrub country to enter Hawke Bay. The main tributary is the Waipunga River which flows beside the Napier-Taupo Road. The Mohaka has been divided into four sections for this Survey.

82.1 UPPER MOHAKA TO PUNGAHURU

Location: The Mohaka begins with the junction of the Oamaru and Kaipo Rivers, is boosted by the Taharua River and the Mangapapa Stream. The river then flows south-east to the Napier-Taupo Road.

Section end location: NZMS1, N114/072775

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheets N113 Kaweka, N114 Tutira.

Length: 85km (includes the Kaipo tributary of 20km).

Average gradient: 1:125 8m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Too shallow and small for use and no access.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: A commercially-operated raft safari organisation operates over this section of the river using fixed-wing aircraft to bring gear in. Access for most recreationalists is difficult owing to the attitude of the land-owners in this area. Poronui Station will not allow anyone over their land, otherwise this river section would receive considerably more use. The river is considered an easy trip through interesting scenery. Canoeists do use the lower 22km from Pakaututu Road. Considered good water for the less-experienced canoeist.

Pack floating: Little used.

Swimming: Unknown.

Scenic description: The river, below the Taharua confluence, flows over a shallow, shingle and stony bed between rocky banks; the water is clear and clean. The river valley is very isolated and remote with scrub covering the hills. Cleared farmland occurs at the bottom end of this section. The rocky banks give way to papa rock bluffs, providing an even more rugged appearance. There is a great deal of erosion in this area and the rock crumbles easily. None of the tributaries in this section are of sufficient size for boating.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

82.2 MOHAKA RIVER — PUNGAHURU TO TE HOE

Location: From the Napier-Taihape Road the Mohaka flows east to the confluence of the Te Hoe River.

Section end location: NZMS1, N114/250960

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheet N114 Tutira.

Length: 38km.

Average gradient: 1:312 3.2m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Too small and rapids too severe.

Drift boats, Rafts: Ideal water for the more experienced boaters.

Canoes/kayaks: A popular trip of Grade 2 difficulty. Suitable for the average canoeist and it has a number of good white water rapids.

Pack floating: Unknown. Probably never used.

Swimming: Too isolated and remote with difficult bluffs which restrict access.

Scenic description: The river, from the Napier-Taihape Road, flows through grassed hill country, scrub, pine forest and, lower down, it flows through regenerated native bush. However, this is not always apparent from the river as the high papa bluffs tend to obscure the view and hide the flat country beyond the bluffs. The river flows through gorges almost continuously from the Bridge down to Te Hoe. The banks are very crumbly and eroded. There are a number of good rapids

and white water with some waterfalls falling into the river from tributaries.

Scenic value: Impressive.
Recreational value: High.

82.2.1 WAIPUNGA RIVER 218200

Location: The Waipunga River rises on the uplands between the Kaingaroa Plains and the mountains south-west of Lake Waikaremoana and flows southwards alongside Highway 5 to finally junction with the Mohaka River.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N114/123863

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheets N104 Maungataniwha, N114 Tutira.

Length: 55km.

Average gradient: 1:166 6m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Waipunga River, down to Tarawera, is only marginally canoeable and is very shallow. The river falls over the Waipunga Falls in an area of alpine scrub and the bush gets thicker and denser as the river loses altitude. From Tarawera, the Mokomokonui River comes in and the river becomes of a canoeable size and flows through bush and gorges to the Mohaka. The river is not used often.

Scenic value: Moderate.
Recreational value: Low.

82.2.2 TE HOE RIVER 218160

Location: The Te Hoe River flows south from the southern Whirinaki Forest to finally junction with the Mohaka River.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N114/250960

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheets N114 Turia, N104 Maungataniwha.

Length: 38km.

Average gradient: 1:50 20m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Te Hoe River flows through thick bush and extremely rough gorges, some with bluffs in excess of 100 metres in height, before flowing into a more open valley with scrub country and then into the Mohaka River. Access is possible by using logging roads but it has never been canoed or floated or rafted and little is known of the rapids or the boatability of the river.

Scenic value: Impressive.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

82.3 MOHAKA RIVER — TO HOE TO WILLOW FLAT

Location: From Te Hoe down to Willow Flat is one of the most popular canoe trips in the country. Unfortunately, severe rapids just above Willow Flat restrict jet boat travel upstream.

Section end location: NZMS1, N115/371983

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheets N114 Tutira, N115 Mohaka.

Length: 20km.

Average gradient: 1:105 9.5m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet Boats: Rapids immediately upstream of Willow Flat restrict the upstream navigation by boaters.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: This is the best section of the river for white water trips and is very popular. The river banks and sheer cliffs drop straight into the water. There are numerous rocks and boulders and one small drop which creates Grade 3 rapids, suitable for experienced boaters.

Pack floating: Too big and boisterous for floating.

Swimming: Unused. Access is a problem, river current too fast.

Scenic description: From Te Hoe there are a number of boisterous rapids cascading over boulders and, near Willow Flat, some very large boulders around which the river twists and turns. The river banks drop sheer into the river bed creating gorge conditions. Above the river, steep hill country covered in bush and scrub in the lower end of the section remains unseen from the river except for the occasional glimpse as you paddle on some of the straighter sections of the river.

Scenic value: Impressive.
Recreational value: High.

82.4 MOHAKA RIVER — WILLOW FLAT TO MOUTH

Location: From Willow Flat the river turns due east and twists between hills and bluffs to the sea. The current decreases and the valley becomes considerably wider.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N115/603830

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheet N115 Mohaka.

Length: 41km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Small power boats may use the river mouth area but shingle shoals restrict movement upstream.

Jet boats: Boatable to Willow Flat. The water is flat for most of the distance with some shallows. It is considered easy boating.

Drift boats, Rafts: A good current is maintained down to the Main Road Bridge and the river is certainly used, but is considered inferior to the upper sections.

Canoes/kayaks: Considered as an easy trip, suitable for novice canoeists.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Some use is made of the river below the Main Road Bridge.

Scenic description: This section of the river is not as scenic as the upper sections. The river valley is wider and boaters get many glimpses of the surrounding hills. The predominant view, above the river bluffs, is of the recently-planted forestry area (pine) with only one small area remaining in native bush. Scrub grows on the less steep parts of the bluffs. The bluffs are of a grey papa rock which is eroded in many places. Wide shingle beaches occur in the lower end of this river section, near the river mouth.

Scenic value: Moderate.
Recreational value: High.

83.0 WAIHUA RIVER 216000

Location: The Waihua River meanders through grassy hill country a little north of the Mohaka River mouth.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N115/698869

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheet N115 Mohaka.

Length: 41km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Waihua River meanders through grassy hill country as a rather muddy stream. It is lined by willows over most of its length, but they are not so dense as to block off the view of the hills beyond. There is a short gorge in the upper catchment that is lined with

scrub and manuka. Current is sluggish and placid and it is a little too small for jet boaters.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

84.0 WAIROA RIVER 214000

Location: The Wairoa River is a large and complex river system. It is known as the Wairoa from the junction of the Hangaroa and Ruakituri rivers. The Waiiau River (of which the Waikare-Taheke River is a tributary) flows into the Wairoa at Frasertown. The Mangaruhe, and Mangapoike, are other, smaller, tributaries of the Wairoa.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N116/812901

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 8 Taupo, 9 Gisborne; NZMS1, Sheets N115 Mohaka, N116 Tiniroto.

Length: 55km (from Hangaroa-Ruakituri confluence).

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Navigable to a point upstream of Frasertown, almost to Marumaru. Tidal for a considerable distance.

Jet boats: Boatable to Marumaru and slightly beyond, depending upon water levels. At low flow the ledges of rock across the river above Marumaru impede navigation.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Used from Te Reinga Falls down to Marumaru, as beyond the Marumaru Hotel the river current is slight and there are no more rapids. A popular trip.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Below Te Reinga Falls, otherwise unused.

Scenic description: The Te Reinga Falls are considered very scenic, particularly by boating up to the foot of the Falls through a very narrow channel. The Falls tumble down in two stages and into a narrow channel that tends to create quite a mist off the water. Below the Falls the river flows quite slowly and is flat, but it does fall over a number of hard rock ledges. Although this section of the river, to Marumaru, flows through farmland, there are huge limestone bluffs standing above the hills on the left bank and there are high papa banks that provide a rugged backdrop to the willow-lined banks. From Marumaru down, the river is quite flat and sluggish and is less interesting. Willows abound and the banks are quite muddy. The river is wide and discoloured.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

84.1 WAIIAU RIVER 214040

Location: The Waiiau River, a tributary of the Wairoa, rises in several streams and flows southwards from the rugged hills of the Urewera National Park west of Lake Waikaremoana, then turns eastwards to junction with the Wairoa at Frasertown. The main tributary is the Waikare-Taheke.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N105/797021

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheets N95 Te Whaiti, N104 Maungataniwha, N105 Waikaremoana.

Length: 123km.

Average gradient: 1:150 6.7m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Limited amount of use into the Waiiau beyond the Wairoa confluence. Log snags restrict navigation. Jet boats may navigate as far as the Waikare-Taheke confluence under favourable conditions.

Drift boats: Limited use. Boatable from the Waikare-Taheke confluence but numerous log snags need care to avoid.

Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Usable from quite high up but access poses the main problem. The highest accessible, boatable

point is at Maungataniwha. The river is quite flat with some log snags below this point.

Pack floating: The higher catchment area is a popular tramping area but the river does flow underground a short distance in an area of limestone. Often boated.

Swimming: Seldom used.

Scenic description: The upper Waiiau lies in a densely-bushed area of the Urewera National Park. This area is very rugged and isolated and many experienced trampers and hunters have lost their way in this area. The river begins as a small stream and gets steadily larger. Access restricts its use but the river is very scenic with the bush overhanging the river. From Maungataniwha the right bank of the river lies in cleared land with a great deal of bracken fern and scrub that is not very attractive. Willows appear along the banks from the Patunamu Forest and the river is very muddy and sluggish from that point down.

Scenic value: Above Maungataniwha — Impressive. Below Maungataniwha — Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

84.2 WAIKARE-TAHEKE RIVER 214042

Location: The Waikare-Taheke is the river that drains Lake Waikaremoana. There are now three power houses that generate power from the upper river area at Kaitawa, Tuai and Piripaua. The river then flows south to junction with the Waiiau River.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N105/670074

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheet N105 Waikaremoana.

Length: 38km.

Average gradient: 1:250 4m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Too small to use.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: A tremendous river for boating when the Piripaua powerhouse is operating. A Canoe Slalom and White Water Race competition course below the powerhouse receives a considerable amount of use and canoeists use the first 10km below the power house often. Rafters have been known to use the river too, but the presence of numerous willows restricts the use of craft unable to manoeuvre very fast. The waterfall at the Mangapapa Stream confluence marks the lower limit of most boating as the river is rather sluggish and prone to log jams below that point.

Pack floating: Not used greatly, although the Mangapapa Stream that flows into the river above Piripaua has been lloed but it is very fast flowing and a dangerous little river. The Waikare-Taheke is a little too big and boisterous for most floaters.

Swimming: Unknown. Most swimmers prefer the lakes, despite the water weed. The lower, and calmer, river area is badly discoloured at times.

Scenic description: Below the Piripaua powerhouse the river flows over large boulders creating big pressure waves and almost continuous white water. Willows line the banks and in many places their branches interfere with the water flow. Most boaters can find a clear path down the centre of the river and so avoid the willows. The river valley is farmed but there is a great deal of scrub and patches of bush about. The river flattens out a few kilometres below the old swing bridge below the last powerhouse and flows with a strong current, but without significant rapids, down to the waterfall immediately upstream of the Mangapapa Stream confluence. The falls are around 5 metres and drop into a large pool. From the falls the river gradient decreases and the river becomes almost sluggish. Log jams are the only obstacles.

The upper river, above the powerhouses, is very wild and narrow, flowing in a steep bushy gorge. Most of the water

flows in the pipeline to the powerhouses.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: High.

84.3 RIVERS OF LAKE WAIKAREMOANA

The land surrounding Lake Waikaremoana is steep and rugged, clothed in thick native bush. This means that the rivers are all rather short in length, there are many of them and, due to the rugged terrain, there are massive waterfalls and cascades. Consequently, there are few boatable rivers running into the lake. The biggest rivers are the Aniwanuiwa Stream (which has the Papakorito Falls of 15 metres and the Aniwanuiwa Falls), the Mokau Stream (with the 34 metre Mokau Falls), Waitokupuna Stream (with numerous small falls as it flows into the Hopuruahine Stream) and the Hopuruahine Stream, which has the famed cascades. Of these rivers the Aniwanuiwa is boatable for small rafts and canoes, below the Papakorito Falls. Between the Papakorito and Aniwanuiwa Falls the river contains a number of small ledge-type rapids. The Mokau Stream is too shallow even for canoes. The Waitokupuna Stream is canoeable and raftable, is stony, rocky and very shallow and fast-flowing, providing a good trip for experienced canoeists. Access is a problem.

The Hopuruahine Stream is boatable in size, provided the cascades are portaged. It is usually canoed by launching at the Orangitutaetutu Stream confluence with the Orangihikota Stream and floating down the shallow Orangitutaetutu to the Hopuruahine.

All these rivers flow through native bush and are very scenic. The lake itself is noted for its tranquility, although the use of powerboats can disrupt this tranquility.

Scenic value: Exceptional.

Recreational value: Insignificant (not including the lake).

84.4 MANGARUHE STREAM 214090

Location: The Mangaruhe Stream (also spelt Mangaruhi or Mangaaruhe) flows south-east to the north of Waikare-Taheke and junctions with the Wairoa at Marumaru.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N106/840096

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 8 Taupo, 9 Gisborne; NZMS1, Sheets N105 Waikaremoana, N106 Tiniroto.

Length: 47km.

Average gradient: 1:150 6.7m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Too small.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Seldom used because the better Ruakituri is so close. No rapids of any great note.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Local use only.

Scenic description: The Mangaruhe River flows through isolated sheep country. Access to the upper river area is usually via the Ohuka Road. The river flows, below Ohuka, through massive limestone gorges in the vicinity of where the Mangakapu Stream flows in from the south. The river has a number of hard rock ledges running across the bed creating short rapids, otherwise it is a calm, flowing but small, river.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

84.5 MANGAPOIKE RIVER 214110

Location: The Mangapoike River flows south-west in the rugged hill country to the east of Te Reinga. Its main tributaries are the Makeretu and Tukemokihi Streams.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N106/890110

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 9 Gisborne; NZMS1, Sheet N106 Tiniroto.

Length: 43km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The area in which the Mangapoike flows contains rugged limestone bluffs and numerous caves. The river is small in the upper catchment and meanders about considerably as a small farm drain. It is not of a boatable size until it reaches the Makeretu and Tukemokihi confluences. The river used to flow in a deep limestone gorge but this has now collapsed in upon itself so that the river now flows underground beneath huge limestone blocks. The river is not used for boating or canoeing.

Scenic value: Picturesque.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

84.6 RUAKITURI RIVER 214160

Location: The Ruakituri begins in the Huiarau Range and flows south-eastwards to join the Wairoa with the Hangarua at Te Reinga. This river has a short but strikingly beautiful gorge that offers fine rafting and canoeing, some of the best water south of Gisborne.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N106/916186

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 8 Taupo, 9 Gisborne; NZMS1, Sheets N96 Maungapohatu, N105 Waikaremoana, N106 Tiniroto.

Length: 70km.

Average gradient: 1:42 24m/km (Gorge section).

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Of sufficient size for jet boats but there are no adequate launching facilities. The river, where navigable by jet boats, has no rapids and there are numerous snags to be avoided. Not of great interest for jet boaters.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: One of the most popular one-day trips in the Gisborne area is to raft or canoe the Ruakituri River Gorge. Above the gorge are numerous easy, stony rapids and below the gorge the rapids ease and the river becomes quite flat. The gorge contains numerous rapids created by bedrock. The rapids are narrow and steep of up to Grade 3 difficulty. The gorge is very scenic, beginning at the Puhoro Station Bridge and extending down to the Erepeti Road Bridge. Further rapids exist below Erepeti Road but they are of less interest.

Pack floating: Believed to offer good water in the hills above the 55 metre Waitangi Falls.

Swimming: Generally a little too cold for swimming but it does get some use, particularly at the Erepeti Road Bridge.

Scenic description: The upper catchment of the Ruakituri lies to the north-east of Lake Waikaremoana in the rugged Urewera National Park and flows towards the south-east. It falls over the Waitangi Falls before it meets the road. The river is crystal clear and flows over a shallow bed of rocks and is quite strikingly scenic. There are a number of limestone and papa cliffs that add a ruggedness to the scenery. Below the Puhoro Station Bridge the river enters the Ruakituri Gorge Scenic Reserve, where high, smooth, rock bluffs flank the river. Thick bush overhangs the bluffs and grows in the gullies. Below Erepeti Road the bush has been cleared but there are high papa bluffs, more eroded than in the section above, and the river flows more gently. The river gradually lessens in current, becomes flatter and muddy, and willows become the predominant river bank vegetation with sheep farms on either side.

Scenic value: In the gorge — Exceptional. Below the gorge — Moderate.

Recreational value: In the gorge — High. Below the gorge — Intermediate.

84.7 HANGAROA RIVER 214170

Location: The Hangaroa is an upper tributary of the Wairoa, beginning in the hill country to the north-east of Lake Waikaremoana and farther to the east than the Ruakituri.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N106/916186

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 9 Gisborne; NZMS1, Sheets N96 Maungapohatu, N97 Ngatapa, N106 Tiniroto.

Length: 91km (includes Kiwhara Stream).

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Limited by lack of launching facilities and the numerous shallow rock ledges that restrict movement to a few kilometres in either direction from the launching area.

Drift boats, Rafts: Generally seldom-used by rafts or drift boats as the river is quite flat with a number of ledge-type rapids. The long pools between each short fall are considered to be rather uninteresting.

Canoes/kayaks: Used a great deal from Doneraille Park to the Bushy Knoll Road Bridge and often a short section beside Highway 36. Otherwise a neglected river for the reasons mentioned as for rafting.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Discoloured water is not particularly attractive. Limited use at Doneraille Park and at the Te Reinga confluence.

Scenic description: The Hangaroa begins at the Kiwhara-Te Kahakaha Stream junction and then flows south-east as a small stream, gradually increasing in size. It tends to be a discoloured river over its entire length. Most of the length of the river lies in cleared farmland. The river flows over numerous hard rock ledges running diagonally across the river. These ledges create small falls of around one metre in height, only one fall exceeds this and that lies 3km above the Bushy Knoll Road Bridge.

A short section of boulders lie in the river as it flows beside Highway 36 and where the river flows into a deep gorge above Doneraille Park. Willows are the predominant river bank vegetation, with some short sections where manuka and small totaras grow. There are short sections, notably 10km either side of Doneraille Park, where the river flows between very high papa rock bluffs, cutting the river off from the farmland.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

84.7.1 WAIKOKO AND WAIKURA RIVERS 214175

Location: The Waikoko Stream flows beside Highway 36 and then leaves it to flow north into the Waikura River, and thence into the Hangaroa at Pehiri.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N97/014413 (Waikura with Hangaroa).

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 9 Gisborne; NZMS1, Sheet N97 Ngatapa.

Length: 36km.

Average gradient: Slight (2 waterfalls create the only altitude drop).

Recreational use and scenic description: The Waikoko Stream is a very small creek, almost a drain, as it flows through paddocks. It is too small for normal recreational use and flows over some hard rock ledges creating small waterfalls.

The Waikura River is very small too, and only marginally canoeable, too small for rafting or other forms of boating. There is a large section of bush in the lower river area above the Hangaroa confluence which is very attractive. The stream falls over a high fall below this bushy area.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

85.0 TAHAENUI RIVER 210000

This river is a very small creek crossing the main Gisborne-Wairoa Road a little north of the Whakaki Lagoon. It is really only a drain through former swampland that is now in pasture. It has no recreational use.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

86.0 NUHAKA RIVER 209000

Recreational use and scenic description: The Nuhaka River is west of the Mahia Peninsula. The Tunanui Stream is the main tributary.

River mouth confluence: NZMS1, N116/132903

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 9 Gisborne; NZMS1, Sheets N106 Tiniroto, N116 Wairoa.

Length: 37km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Nuhaka River is a slow moving, somewhat sluggish river, lined with willows over its lower reaches, whilst the upper reaches are more like a water channel flowing between grassy banks flanked by the hills. The surrounds are those of hilly sheep country, rather uninteresting and lacking in variety. The river is of a canoeable size from the Maraenui Road at River Rock Station, and could be rafted from below that point. However, the lack of rapids, the numerous snags and the sluggish current have led to its neglect from boaters.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

86.1 TUNANUI RIVER 209030

Location: The Tunanui River, a tributary of the Nuhaka, flows beneath the Main Road immediately above Morere Springs and then follows the road down to its confluence with the Nuhaka.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N116/153957

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 9 Gisborne; NZMS1, Sheets N106 Tiniroto, N116 Wairoa.

Length: 12km.

Average gradient: 1:200 5m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: As this river flows beneath the Main Road (Highway 2) immediately north above Morere Springs there is a very shallow section of river bed flowing over stones and between willows. The river is not of sufficient size for boating above this point. Below Morere Springs the river is of greater depth, is wider and has some interesting little ledges with rocks that can create good Grade 2 rapids when flowing high. Willows remain as the most prominent river bank trees but they are not so thick as to screen the river off from the surrounding landscape. The river is only used when running high, and then only by canoeists.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

87.0 KOPUAWHARA STREAM 201000

Location: This river flows south parallel to the coast and out to sea at the Maungawhio Lagoon at the northern end of the Mahia Peninsula. Its upper catchment is known as the Waiau Stream.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N117/273880

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 9 Gisborne; NZMS1, Sheets N106 Tiniroto, N107 Wharerata, N116 Wairoa, N117 Mahia.

Length: 25km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: This river is very small and slow moving and is not used for recreation except at the river mouth area. This Survey did not inspect this river in any detail.

Scenic value: Moderate.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

88.0 MARAETAHA RIVER 198000

Location: The Maraetaha River flows beside Highway 2 and out onto the coast immediately below Young Nick's Head.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N107/301224

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 9 Gisborne; NZMS1, Sheet N107 Whararata.

Length: 19km (includes Manganuiawea Stream).

Average gradient: 1:310 3.2m/km.

Recreational use: This is a very small stream that is not normally used for boating or canoeing. It is choked with willows in many places but these problems are less in the lower river area, where there is little flow in the river. The river alternates between a mud bed and a shingle bed. There are no rapids because of the lack of any moving body of water, and there are numerous fences across the river.

Scenic value: Moderate.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

89.0 WAIPAEOA RIVER 197000

Location: The Waipaoa River rises on the south-eastern slopes of the Raukumara Range and flows south into the lower part of Poverty Bay. This river is badly silted up through erosion in the upper catchment area. All this river's tributaries are badly silted up and now exist as aggraded river valleys. The main tributaries are the Te Arai, Wharekopae, Waihuka, Waikohu, Waihora, Waingaromia and Mangatu Rivers.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N98/320313

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 6 East Cape, 9 Gisborne; NZMS1, Sheets N89 Tologa Bay, N90 Tokomaru, N98 Gisborne.

Length: 110km.

Average gradient: 1:333 3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Navigable over the lower 25km, although the last 5km of this distance are rapidly shoaling so that the larger powerboats will be unable to find sufficient depth of water.

Jet boats: Navigable to the Waihora confluence at Te Karaka. A flat, somewhat shallow river without rapids over this distance.

Drift boats, Rafts: Normally unused because of the flat nature of the river and the numerous shallows. Below Ormond the river becomes very sluggish.

Canoes/kayaks: As for rafts, but the lower river has been used for flat water Marathon racing.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Some local use only but no one place seems to be preferred.

Scenic description: Almost right from its origins, this river has been badly silted up and is of low gradient. Grassed hillsides drop directly down to the river bed which is flat, being silted up with gravel. Willows have been planted along banks to assist in holding back the erosion and there are numerous poplars on the slopes above the river in the upper catchment area. The river is normally a thin ribbon of water meandering down the shingle bed, but can become a veritable torrent with flood waters running very quickly down the hillsides. Below Te Karaka, the river flows from bank-to-bank without the wide shingle beaches common upstream. The willows are dense enough to completely block off any sight of the sur-

rounding landscape (grape growing and orchards). Stopbanks occur from Ormond down and willows thin out and have gone completely by the time the river reaches the Main Highway Bridge.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Intermediate (Upper catchment — Insignificant).

89.1 TE ARAI RIVER 197030

Location: The Te Arai River flows north-east into the Waipaoa River in the lower, tidal reaches at Manutuke below the Main Road Bridge.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N98/318354

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 9 Gisborne; NZMS1, Sheets N97 Ngatapa, N98 Gisborne.

Length: 31km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: This river is of boatable (canoeable) size from the road bridge above the Waimata Stream confluence. At this point the river is a mere 4 metres wide, is flat and very sluggish. The banks tend to be muddy and there are numerous willows on the banks, and, in places, in the bed itself. These create sieve conditions and make it quite unnavigable. The water is usually dirty and offers a flat water trip of little interest. The river meanders through paddocks and has little gradient. It is seldom used.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

89.2 WHAKAAHU AND WAIKAKARIKI STREAMS 197040

Location: The Waikakariki Stream flows south-east through Ngatapa and junctions with the Whakaahu Stream, turns east through Patutahi and thence into the Waipaoa.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N98/283431

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 9 Gisborne; NZMS1, Sheets N97 Ngatapa, N98 Gisborne.

Length: 19km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: These streams are very small and drain-like with numerous willows that, generally, stand clear of the water channel. The streams flow quietly through the flat paddocks in the valley floor. These streams are seldom, if ever, used for recreational pursuits.

Scenic value: Dull.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

89.3 WAIKOHU RIVER 197130

Location: The Waikohu is a major tributary of the Waipaoa River. It flows south-east into the Waipaoa at Puha near Te Karaka. It has a number of tributaries including the Waihuka and Wharekopae Rivers.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N88/235606

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N88 Matawai.

Length: 48km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: This river drains very open hill country. From Rakauroa where it passes beneath the Main Highway in a very narrow and deep gorge it is badly overgrown with native shrubs. The river itself would normally be far too small for boating at this point. It flows away from

the Main Road towards Whakorau and then turns east and back to the Main Road at Waikohu. By this time the river has developed to a boatable size but it now flows in a somewhat muddy channel with grassy banks and numerous willows. The river remains much the same down to the confluence with the Waipaoa, but the willows have disappeared and there are low stopbanks. The most popular canoe trip on the river is from near Whakorau down to the Waihuka confluence.

Scenic value: Moderate.
Recreational value: Low.

89.3.1 WHAREKOPAE RIVER 197135

Location: The Wharekopae River flows east over a number of small falls (including Rere Falls) and junctions with the Waikohu at Waikohu settlement.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N88/167632.

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 6 East Cape, 9 Gisborne; NZMS1, Sheets N88 Matawai, N97 Ngatapa.

Length: 43km.

Average gradient: Slight (apart from the Falls).

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Not boatable for any significant length. Numerous rock ledges make navigation impossible under all but flood conditions.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Generally considered to be boatable from Rere Falls down. 2km above the Falls is another small fall which breaks the canoeable/raftable length of the upper river section into 2 short sections, much like the lower river area. Consequently, the upper section is not used much. There are a number of ledge rapids below the Falls that are considered to be relatively easy to boat.

Pack floating: Unused. Very flat between ledge rapids. Floaters normally prefer a constant, swift flow of water.

Swimming: Below Rere Falls there is a very popular picnic area and the pool provides good swimming. Otherwise, seldom used.

Scenic description: The river flows for the most part, through hill country and is bordered by willows. It has a number of falls of which Rere Falls are the highest and most well-known. (15 metres in height).

Below Rere Falls the river flows over a number of hard rocky ledges running diagonally across the river. These ledges create short falls and rapids. Below 'Riverlands Station' there are few rapids and the river is rather sluggish with numerous willows.

Scenic value: Moderate.
Recreational value: Low.

89.3.2 WAIHUKA RIVER 197136

Location: The Waihuka River is an easterly-flowing river junctioning with the Waikohu a little upstream of the Wharekopae confluence.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N88/165635

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N88 Matawai.

Length: 24km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Waihuka River is a small stream flowing in a valley well below the road at Otoko and it follows the road down to join the Waikohu at Waikohu. The river is small and shallow, flowing over a shingle and muddy bed. Above Otoko the river flows in a scrub-lined gorge but it is seldom of a boatable size there. Below Otoko the river really needs flood conditions before rapids develop

over the shingle and stony bed. Below Mahaki the river flows between grassy banks and is almost overgrown in places.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

89.4 WAIHORA RIVER 197110

Location: The Waihora is a very small, meandering stream flowing south to junction with the Waipaoa at Te Karaka.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N89/263630

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N98 Tologa Bay.

Length: 31km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Waihora River flows in a badly aggraded river valley of low gradient, flanked by hill country. Catchment Board erosion control schemes have planted numerous willows that have now overgrown the banks, particularly over the lower river area. The river is flat, slow-moving, muddy and lacks interest. Although possibly canoeable, it is never used.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

89.5 WAINGAROMIA RIVER 197170

Location: The Waingaromia River flows south-west from the hill country east of the Waipaoa River valley to junction with the Waipaoa at Whatatutu.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N89/255705

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N89 Tologa Bay.

Length: 38km (includes Tarekepokia Stream).

Average gradient: slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Waingaromia is very slow-moving, almost sluggish except in flood, and it is very muddy with large willows whose branches sweep the water's surface. The river meanders about a great extent. It is seldom boated or used for recreation. It lies within a fairly open river valley.

Scenic value: Moderate.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

89.6 MANGATU RIVER 197190

Location: The Mangatu River flows south, parallel to the Waipaoa River valley but to the west, joining the Waipaoa immediately above Whatatutu.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N88/223727

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N88 Matawai.

Length: 21km.

Average gradient: slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Mangatu River flows between very eroded hillsides in its upper catchment and has consequently silted up with shingle, creating a wide shingle bed over which the river meanders. Under flood conditions the water becomes a torrent, rushing down the stream bed. The river is normally very shallow and without rapids. Willows have been planted along the edges of the river bed to hold back erosion.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

90.0 TURANGANUI RIVER 196000

The Turanganui River is the name of the river resulting from the confluence of the Taruheru and Waimata Rivers. It is joined, later, by the very small Waikanae Creek. All these streams flow through the suburbs of Gisborne, with the Waimata being the largest of the three. Because of the very short and tidal nature of the Turanganui, it was not considered as a river for this Survey, but was considered as a component of each of the three tributaries.

Scenic description: The Waimata is a slow moving, somewhat shallow river that flows in a deep valley between a thick line of willows. The river is normally very discoloured and muddy. Shallows are numerous as are snags from the willows. The hills are farmed but there remains small clumps of native timber and scrub in the gullies.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

90.1 TARUHERU RIVER 196020

Location: The Taruheru River is a small creek, but it is wide and tidal in the lower reaches. It flows into Gisborne City from the west and joins the Turanganui River.

River confluence Location: NZMS1, N98/400362

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N98 Gisborne.

Length: 11km (includes Turanganui).

Average gradient: Nil.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Boatable to the upper tidal limit. Often used for water-skiing. Flat with some weeds on the shoreline. Unused at low tide.

Drift boats, Rafts: Unused, no current.

Canoes/kayaks: Often used for fitness training but considered inferior to the nearby Waimata.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Not used a great deal. It is muddy and the nearness of a Municipal Pool leaves other areas to be preferred.

Scenic description: This river is wide and flat with a muddy bottom. Weeds grow along the banks at the water's edge, with willows higher on the banks. It flows through suburbs. The tidal nature results in a change in scenic value according to the state of the tide.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

90.2 WAIMATA RIVER 196000

Location: The Waimata River flows south from the hills, to the north of Gisborne. It junctions with the Taruheru River to form the Turanganui in the heart of Gisborne City.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N98/409368

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N98 Gisborne.

Length: 49km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Used for launching and as access to the harbour area and the sea. Many of the home owners along the banks own power boats, launching into the river off their back lawns. The river is used primarily as access rather than as an entity in itself. Because the harbour itself has good vehicle access, this river is not considered of great value for power boaters.

Drift boats, Rafts: A slow river, shallow and with numerous snags in the upper river area. Seldom used.

Canoes/kayaks: From Goodwin's Road Bridge to the Taruheru River confluence, the Waimata is used for a flat water Marathon Kayak Race, and the river is in almost continual use at weekends and after work, by canoeists training for competitive events. The Gisborne Canoe Club also uses the river as a novice canoeist's cruise from Manders Road. The upper valley is only usable with high flow.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Limited use due to muddy water and possible pollution.

EAST CAPE

91.0	Pouawa, Turihaua and Waiomoko Rivers	87	99.0	Whangaparaoa River	89
92.0	Pakarae River	87	100.0	Raukokore River	89
93.0	Uawa and Hikuwai Rivers	87	101.0	Kereu River	90
94.0	Mangahauini River	87	102.0	Haparapara River and Waikakariki Stream	90
95.0	Waiapu River	87	103.0	Motu River	90
95.1	Mata River	87	103.1	Motu River to Motu Falls	90
95.1.1	Waitahaia River	88	103.2	Motu River — Falls to Mangaotane	90
95.1.2	Ihungia (and Aorangiwai) Rivers	88	103.3	Motu River — Mangaotane to Mangatutara	91
95.2	Tapuaeroa River	88	103.3.1	Takaputahi River	91
95.3	Mangaoparo River	88	103.3.2	Mangaotane River	91
95.4	Poroporo and Maraehara Rivers	88	103.4	Motu River — Mangatutara to Sea	92
96.0	Awatere River	89	104.0	Hawai and Torere Rivers	92
96.1	Kopuapounamu and Turangakautuku Rivers	89	105.0	Waiaua River	92
97.0	Karakatuwhero River	89	106.0	Otara River	92
98.0	Wharekahika River	89			

91.0 **POUAWA, TURIHUA AND WAIOMOKO RIVERS** 193000
194000
192000

Location: The Pouawa, Turihua and Waiomoko are three small streams flowing onto the coast a little north of Gisborne City.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N98/563437, 532411, and 594474.

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 9 Gisborne; NZMS1, Sheet N98 Gisborne.

Lengths: Pouawa — 5km, Turihua — 8km, Waiomoko — 25km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: These rivers are all small creeks flowing onto the coast. None are of sufficient size for recreation except at their river mouths where some picnicking may occur. They are of little use for serious recreation.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

92.0 **PAKARAE RIVER** 191000

Location: The Pakarae River flows onto the coast approximately 25km north of Gisborne.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N98/621502

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 9 Gisborne; NZMS1, Sheet N98 Gisborne.

Length: 57km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Pakarae River is a very narrow, muddy ditch with numerous willows choking the flow, particularly as it flows below the Main Road in a series of streams. The streams converge and the resultant river winds slowly to the sea with the appearance of a tidal inlet. The river is muddy and flat and is not used for recreation, although it is of sufficient size for boating.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

93.0 **UAWA AND HIKUWAI RIVERS** 189000

Location: The Uawa River is a wide, flat river meandering down a wide flood plain into the sea at Tologa Bay. Its main tributary is the Hikuwai River which flows in from the north-west.

River mouth location: NZMS1, Sheet 89/680715

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N89 Tologa Bay.

Length: 68km (includes Hikuwai and Paurekanui Streams).

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The inland streams on the eastern slopes of the East Cape Peninsula which drain into the Hikuwai and Uawa are all very small in terms of water flow, but they can flood quickly from run-off after rain, becoming torrents of water washing down the stream beds. These rivers carry a large amount of silt from erosion and have cut deeply into the hillsides, creating very eroded banks and bluffs. The valleys are a deep-vee shape, almost gorges, except that outcrops of hard rock are not common, and the rivers flow over wide shingle beds with the normal flow meandering down the centre of the valley.

The Waiu River, the main tributary of the Hikuwai, is a classic example of this type, and is normally far too small and shallow for recreation. The Hikuwai lies in a larger valley of low gradient and becomes somewhat muddy — little more

than a series of puddles with willow-infested banks. With floods, the river spreads out from bank to bank to cover the entire shingle bed. There are no rapids in this river system. The Uawa is a continuation of the Hikuwai, is tidal and possibly boatable for some distance but the muddy banks and flat nature of the river renders it of little interest for recreation.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

94.0 **MANGAHAUINI RIVER** 187020

Location: This river (often spelt Mangahauene) flows through the valley to the north of Tokomaru Bay and enters the sea in that bay.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N80/701016

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N80 Tokomaru Bay.

Length: 10km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Mangahauini has a number of small creek-like tributaries draining into it at the northern end of the valley. The river is rather muddy, slow-moving, of low gradient, flat and has a number of willows interfering with the natural flow. It is only marginally usable for boating and is of little interest. It flows through pasture land, and very damp land at that.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

95.0 **WAIAPU RIVER** 183000

Location: The Waiapu River is formed by the junction of the Mata and the Tapuaeroa (Tapuweroa) Rivers and flows north-west past Ruatoria to the sea.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N72/878443

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheets N71 Hikurangi, N72 Waiapu.

Length: 28km.

Average gradient: 1:480 2m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: This river is very shallow and braided. The river mouth area does get used for launching craft which fish off the coast. Jet boats may navigate up to the Mata-Tapuaeroa confluence but may strike some problems with shallows.

Drift boats, Rafts: Usable but shallow. Most boats come down the Mata and exit before entering the Waiapu.

Canoes/kayaks: Usable but considered of low interest. Braided water without rapids.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Local use at Rangitukia, Tikitiki, Waiomatatini and Ruatoria. It can be very shallow.

Scenic description: The Waiapu has an incredibly wide bed, at one point 1½km wide. The bed is of shingle with the river very braided and shallow, moving slowly down the bed. There are numerous logs embedded in the shingle and the higher areas of shingle grow grass, lupins and small weeds. The river is shallow and without rapids. The flanking hills are in grass and scrub.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

95.1 **MATA RIVER** 183000

Location: The Mata River is the main tributary of the Waiapu. It flows north-east through the hill country, south of

Mount Hikurangi.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N71/676307

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheets N71 Hikurangi, N80 Tokomaru Bay.

Length: 109km

Average gradient: 1:105 9.6m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too shallow for most powered craft.

Jet boats: Normally a little too small over the lower lengths above the Waiapu confluence, but often boatable to at least the Waingakia Station.

Drift boats, Rafts: Considered to offer excellent water, especially when flowing high.

Canoes/kayaks: Good canoeing water, especially when flowing high, from Mata Road Bridge.

Pack floating: Unused. A shingle bed river without a great many rapids. Some pressure waves becoming dangerous with very high flows.

Swimming: Local use only. Not used a great deal.

Scenic description: Most of the Mata River valley has been cleared of bush cover and there is now a great deal of erosion. The run-off of rain water is extremely fast flooding with current speeds reported up to 15 knots in places. The Mata carries very large amounts of sediment when flooding and is normally a very discoloured river. The river valley is farmed (sheep) with little bush cover. There are some gullies which remain in scrub. The river begins as a small river flowing in a deep-vee valley over a shingle bed which changes to a hard rock bed and shallow rapids. There are numerous shallow shingle banks with a high gradient and with small pressure waves below. The 2km from the road end at Waingakia Station down to the bridge contain banks of an unusual rock strata that run diagonally downstream creating powerful twisting pressure waves with high flow that can be dangerous for boaters. From Aorangi down, the river flows in a braided fashion over a wide shingle bed that may be too shallow for boating.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: High.

95.1.1 WAITAHAIA RIVER 183170

Location: The Waitahaia River is the main tributary of the Mata River. It junctions with the Mata in its middle reaches on the left bank.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N80/470165

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N80 Tokomaru Bay.

Length: 30km.

Average gradient: 1:150 6.7m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: There are no roads that reach this river's banks above its confluence with the Mata, but access would be possible from Mangawhero Station over private tracks. Below Mangawhero there are some rapids, believed to be small waterfalls. However, our Survey was not able to inspect these. The river is not of recreational size at this point. The lower river flows over a wide shingle bed and does not have a great number of rapids other than those created by shingle shallows. Because of the poor access the Mata is preferred for river boaters and the Waitahaia is virtually ignored; it is shallow in numerous places and this restricts boating.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

95.1.2 IHUNGIA [AND 183140, 183130 AORANGIWAI] RIVERS

Location: The Ihungia River flows north into the Mata just above the road end at Waingakia Station.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N80/562198

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N80 Tokomaru Bay.

Length: 21km.

Average gradient: 1:270 3.7m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Ihungia River is normally little more than a series of puddles in a dry shingle river bed and has numerous willows obstructing navigation. The river floods quickly to become a very fast flowing torrent of water. It has seldom, if ever, been boated or canoed. The Aorangiwai River is without access and is much the same, probably a little smaller. Sheep farmed country flanks both rivers.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

95.2 TAPUAEROA RIVER 183090

Location: The Tapuaeroa River flows east to junction with the Mata to form the Waiapu a little upstream of the Main Road Bridge at Taumataomihi. It has a number of tributaries including the Raparapaririki, Mokoivi and Waiorongomai Streams.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N71/676307

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N71 Hikurangi.

Length: 38km.

Average gradient: 1:166 6m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Tapuaeroa flows in a wide shingle bed and is braided over most of its length — often too shallow for boating and it is seldom used. The hills flanking the river are very eroded in places with the tributaries flowing into the river over wide shingle scree fans. Grassland and scrub cover the hills with willows being the only large trees.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

95.3 MANGAOPARO RIVER 183060

Location: The Mangaoparo River flows east to junction with the Waiapu a little below Ruatoria.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N72/730347

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheets N71 Hikurangi, N72 Waiapu.

Length: 24km.

Average gradient: 1:105 9.5m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Mangaoparo River, like most other rivers in this area, flows over a wide shingle bed in a braided fashion, but it does have a short section where the hills flanking the river have confined the water into a single channel, although it remains a shingle bed. The river is raftable and canoeable, but not by the larger craft, or by jet boats. The river, below the narrow section, is often so braided that it is too shallow even for canoes. It has no rapids. Otherwise the river remains much like the Tapuaeroa River.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

95.4 POROPORO AND 183020, 193010 MARAEHARA RIVERS

Location: The Poroporo and Maraehara Rivers flow into the lower Waiapu on the left bank.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N72/827427

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N72 Waiapu.

Length: Poroporo — 25km. Maraehara — 31km.

Average gradient: 1:500 2m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: Both these rivers are very small with little flow and really only become rivers when carrying rain water, then they become fast torrents of water flowing over a shingle bed. There are often willows growing in the bed, but otherwise, they have a clear bed. They are both dry in summer and cannot be used for recreation.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

96.0 AWATERE RIVER 179000

Location: The Awatere River flows north from the junction of the Kopuapounamu and the Turangakautuku Rivers and into the sea at Te Araroa.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N63/778615

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N63 East Cape.

Length: 10km.

Average gradient: 1:150 6.8m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: This is a small and shallow, fast flowing river with a wide shingle bed much like other rivers on the East Cape but it does contain a short section of bush on the hills flanking the river mouth which is very attractive. The upper reaches flow between scrub and grassy hill country. The river needs above normal flow before it becomes boatable, or canoeable. The normal trip is from the Main Road Bridge to the river mouth — 6km.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

96.1 KOPUAPOUNAMU 179060, 179070 AND TURANGAKAUTUKU RIVERS

Location: These two rivers are the east flowing tributaries that join to form the Awatere River.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N63/721541

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheets N62 Runaway, N63 East Cape.

Lengths: Kopuapounamu — 23km. Turangakautuku — 20km.

Average gradient: 1:50 20m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: Neither of these two rivers carry very much water. They are both shallow over the last few kilometres before they enter the Awatere but they are very steep and fast flowing further upstream. Access is relatively simple as there are good roads upstream.

The Taurangakautuku flows in a steep-sided, bush-covered gully in the upper catchment area which is particularly attractive. The river is very small here. For the main part, these rivers flow through sheep country in a wide shingle bed.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

97.0 KARAKATUWHERO RIVER 178000

Location: This river flows east into the sea a little north of Te Araroa.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N63/743630

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheets N62 Runaway, N63 East Cape.

Length: 27km.

Average gradient: 1:105 9.5m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Karakatuwhero is a shallow, meandering and braided stream, not normally boated except possibly at high flow when there would be some easy shingle shallows creating some riffles. Willows grow on the river bed shingle and need avoiding. A road follows the southern bank, providing easy access. Almost the entire river lies over a wide shingle bed flanked by scrub-covered hills with bush on the hilltops to the north. The river is normally too shallow for recreation.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

98.0 WHAREKAHIKA RIVER 176000

Location: This river flows east from the Main East Coast Road and onto the coast at Hicks Bay.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N62/697683

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N62 Runaway.

Length: 34km.

Average gradient: 1:540 1.9m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: From the Lottin Point Road this river is of canoeable and raftable size but is very shallow and needs a high flow before it becomes deep enough for enjoyable boating. The river contains gentle sloping beaches with willows obstructing the flow. Canoeists can navigate down to the sea but larger craft would find it difficult. The gradient is low and the current slight. Near Hicks Bay the willows become thicker. There are no rapids.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

99.0 WHANGAPARAOA RIVER 174000

Location: This small river flows north-west into the sea below Cape Runaway.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N62/410702

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N62 Runaway.

Length: 30km.

Average gradient: 1:208 4.8m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Whangaparaoa River is a shallow shingle bed river much like the other East Cape rivers but it flows in a heavily-bushed valley for much of its length. The upper catchment area lies in cleared sheep country through which the Waikura Road goes and which provides access to the river in its upper reaches. The river has one large tributary, the Mohau Stream, which is much the same size as the Whangaparaoa itself. Neither river is normally of sufficient size to use as they are shallow and they meander over the shingle bed. With high flow the rivers are canoeable but are not navigable by other craft.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

100.0 RAUKOKORE RIVER 171000

Location: The Raukokore (often spelt Raukokere) rises on the northern slopes of the Raukumara Range and flows through thickly forested hill country onto the coast below Cape Runaway.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N62/281602

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheets N62

Runaway, N71 Hikurangi.
Length: 57km.
Average gradient: 1:333 3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too shallow.

Jet boats: Good boating in all but summer flow. The best jet boating needs above normal flows.

Drift boats, Rafts: There are no big rapids in this river and consequently it does not have a great attraction for rafters. The Motu nearby is much preferred. However, this river does offer the best two-day trip for rafters in this area. The river valley is heavily-forested which lends the river a wilderness aspect.

Canoes/kayaks: Most canoe trips begin on the Waikura River (a tributary of the Raukokore) and thence into the Raukokore itself. An easy Grade 1 to 2 trip that may be completed in the single day.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Too shallow.

Scenic description: The main tributary of the Raukokore is the Waikura River which flows in from the north. This stream has road access so that the only possible trip (other than jet boats coming upstream) is from the Waikura River and thence into the Raukokore. The river flows over shingle through a heavily-bushed valley. The Raukokore has a number of easy shingle rapids but can be very exciting under flood conditions. The lower river area is very braided.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: High.

101.0 KEREU RIVER 169000

Location: The Kereu River (often spelt Keru or Kereru) flows west onto the coast midway between the Raukokore and Motu river mouths.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N61/138539

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheets N61 Te Kaha, N70 Omaio, N71 Hikurangi.

Length: 35km (includes Hauhauponamu Stream).

Average gradient: 1:250 4m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The only access into the upper Kereu River is off Copenhagen Road which meets the river 9km upstream of the Main Road Bridge. The river is often of sufficient depth for canoeing and for small craft from this point. The river is shallow, flowing quietly over shingle shoals in a wide scrub and swamp-lined valley of low gradient.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

102.0 HAPARAPARA RIVER 167000 AND WAIKAKARIKI STREAM 167010

Location: The Waikakariki River flows west to junction with the north-flowing Haparapara to flow westward together onto the coast a few kilometres north of the Motu river mouth.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N70/076432

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N70 Omaio.

Length: 35km (Haparapara River).

Average gradient: 1:110 9m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The whole of the Haparapara Valley is heavily bushed in regenerated native timber and scrub. There is no vehicle access above the Main Road (near the river mouth) so that as the river is too small for

jet boating, it remains almost totally unused by recreationalists. It is of sufficient size to canoe and boat from the Waikakariki River confluence. The Waikakariki flows over a wide shingle bed with some rock outcrops; the Haparapara has a more confined bed of rock.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

103.0 MOTU RIVER 165000

The Motu River, which rises on the south-west side of the Raukumara Range, drains the wild country south of the Raukumara Range and flows out into the Bay of Plenty 32km north of Opotiki. The whole of the country through which the Moto flows is mountainous and it is one of the country's most beautiful rivers. It is not a river particularly well known — you do not see it depicted in tourist brochures, because it is so inaccessible. The beauty of this river is related to its rugged isolation. Its rapids encompass all the varying types: rock chutes, boulder chutes, and shingle rapids, many of which cannot be portaged so that rafters and canoeists are obliged to pit their skill against the river; there is little possibility of walking out. Those who have floated down this river remain very impressed with the river's beauty and never forget their experience. The current proposals to dam this river will irreparably damage the scenic and wilderness qualities. For the purposes of this Survey we have divided the river into four sections.

103.1 MOTU RIVER TO MOTU FALLS

Location: The Motu River has its origins south-west of the Gisborne-Opotiki Road. It flows from the hills, crosses the road and meanders across a flat river valley in a farmed area down to the edge of the bush where the Motu Falls are found.

Section end location: NZMS1, N88/007887

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N88 Matawai.

Length: 50km.

Average gradient: 1:333 3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too small and shallow.

Jet boats: Marginal. Navigation is limited because of logs and shallows. The river flows through flat farmland and has few rapids. Not of great interest.

Drift boats: A little too shallow.

Rafts: Usable but seldom rafted as the lower river trip is preferred and, if a one day trip is wanted, then the Waioeka is used.

Canoes/kayaks: Usable — considered easy. Shallow in places.

Pack floating: Unused, too shallow.

Swimming: Unused.

Scenic description: The upper Motu flows as a small, shallow, shingle bed stream through the flat valley floor. The hills flanking the valley are covered thickly in scrub and regenerating bush. Tree stumps and logs litter the valley floor. In the lower end of this section the hills close in, confining the river into a narrow channel. The bush comes right down to the river banks. It is in this area that the river falls over the 8 metre Motu Falls.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

103.2 MOTU RIVER — FALLS TO MANGAOTANE

Location: From Motu Falls the river flows between high hills and through an impressive gorge before meeting the Mangao-

tane Stream, flowing in on the right bank.

Section end location: NZMS1, N79/103055

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N79 Motu.

Length: 46km.

Average gradient: 1:150 6.9m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Too shallow.

Jet boats: Too shallow and the rapids are too rocky. Difficult access for launching.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Ideal water. Fast flowing current confined to a narrow bed flowing over steep bouldery rapids and bed rock. Rapids of Grade 2 to 3 providing demanding water but suitable for the average-to-above-average boater. Rugged gorge scenery with some erosion from logging operations which spoils a good deal of the upper end of this river section.

Pack floating, Swimming: Unused. Huge eels and water too rough.

Scenic description: From Motu Falls the river flows through heavy bush and through steep-sided gorges. The river starts off very shallow and there are a number of shallow rock ledges creating interesting but easy rapids. The river, down to the Waitangirua Stream, gradually increases in size with small, rocky rapids. The hardest rapids lie about NZMS1, N79/041961 to 042964. The Waitangirua Stream enters in a very narrow gorge. The river's rapids then ease down as far as Kirk's Clearing then it gathers speed as it approaches the Otipi Stream confluence.

From Otipi Stream to the Mangaotane Stream lie difficult rapids and cascades in a narrow gorge. The hardest cascade — 'Bullivant's Cascade', is well known and lies in the lower part of this gorge. Grade 3 water. The hillsides and gorges are clothed in exceptionally dense bush.

Scenic value: Exceptional.

Recreational value: Exceptional.

103.3 MOTU RIVER — MANGAOTANE TO MANGATUTARA

Location: From the Mangaotane confluence down to the Mangatutara confluence lies the second gorge containing some very good boating water:

Section end location: NZMS1, N70/170238

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N70 Omaio, N79 Motu.

Length: 33km.

Average gradient: 1:250 4m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Unused. Too shallow and rough.

Jet boats: Only the lower section of this part of the river is boated as jet boaters seldom get beyond 'Helicopter Rapid' at NZMS1, N70/169213. With above normal flows, however, they can boat well up into the gorge. This river is considered to be excellent boating.

Drift boats, Rafts: Excellent water, a little easier, overall, than the upper section but still with some difficult staircase rapids. Possibly the best rafting river in the North Island in terms of skill and scenery combined.

Canoes/kayaks: A very popular trip combined with the upper section below the falls. This section contains a wide variety of rapids set in rugged gorges and thick bush.

Pack floating, Swimming: Unused. Access difficult, huge eels are a worry and the current is very fast and powerful.

Scenic description: From the Mangaotane confluence the Motu flows somewhat easier than in the gorge above. The

Mangaotane Gorge, with its tall, perpendicular cliffs rising sheer from the deep green water for some 400 metres, is a spectacular sight. Water falls off the walls to splash down in midstream. This gorge has no rapids apart from strong currents and whirlpools. Suddenly the gorge ends and you may see the old hydro road descending down to the river. The river has some rapids down to the Takaputahi confluence, but they are easy. From the Takaputahi to Tawharenga Creek lies some good-sized pressure waves and then you enter the Te Paku Gorge, opening again down to the Mangakirikiri Stream. The lower gorge begins about NZMS1, N79/151193 and is some 5km in length containing very steep, staircase rapids with large boulders. The last good rapid is 'Helicopter Rapid' at NZMS1, N70/169213 and then the rapids ease. Heavy bush covers both banks, although the right bank has thicker bush as the goats are not common here. The left bank has bad erosion and the undergrowth is very thin. This section of the river is the habitat of the Blue Mountain Duck.

Scenic value: Exceptional.

Recreational value: Exceptional.

103.3.1 TAKAPUTAHİ RIVER 165070

Location: A major tributary of the Motu, the Takaputahi flows east to junction with the Motu well below the Mangaotane Stream.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N79/103108

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N79 Motu.

Length: 29km.

Average gradient: 1:166 6m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Takaputahi River has been rafted only three times, and never canoed, although it is certainly canoeable. Pack floaters would find it a hazardous trip as on the three raft trips the rafters often had their feet nipped by large eels. Raft trips generally begin at Rewea.

The first 2½km consist of a pleasant slow-moving river (with snags), flowing through the bush. The river then suddenly enters a gorge that persists all the way down to the Motu without let-up. The river is tightly confined between high water-worn cliffs and flows over boulders. There are numerous log jams to be avoided. The gorge walls are so tall and over-hanging and closed in by the bush that sunlight seldom penetrates to the water. There is one short waterfall.

This river could be rafted and canoed more often but the Motu, being bigger, offers the better sport. The Takaputahi Gorge takes at least a full day or two to traverse and the danger of being caught in it when flooding tends to dissuade recreationalists. Normally the river may be a little shallow for good canoeing.

Scenic value: Exceptional.

Recreational value: Low.

103.3.2 MANGAOTANE RIVER 165080

Location: This river flows west into the Motu 46km below Motu Falls.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N79/103055

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N79 Motu.

Length: 24km.

Average gradient: 1:125 8m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Mangaotane River has only been traversed once, by raft. It contains more water than the Takaputahi and does not have a massive gorge, but it does contain some difficult boulder rapids. Otherwise, it is much the same as the Takaputahi (q.v.).

Scenic value: Exceptional.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

103.4 MOTU RIVER — MANGATUTARA TO SEA

Location: From the Mangatutara the river flows west to the sea in a now-open river valley.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N70/010366

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N70 Omaio.

Length: 36km.

Average gradient: 1:333 3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Generally too shallow.

Jet boats: Excellent boating water and boated often.

Drift boats: Becoming less interesting because of the lack of rapids but maintaining a good flow of water. The heavy bush gives way to coastal scrub.

Rafts: The last few kilometres are hard work because of the slowing current and shallow water, otherwise, as for drift boats.

Canoes/kayaks: Not particularly good canoeing and flat. Trip ends at Main Road Bridge.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Often used at the Main Road Bridge.

Scenic description: From the Mangatutara confluence the river valley becomes more open and there are no longer rocky banks, only shingle beaches. The beaches become bigger as the erosion in the upper reaches of the river adds silt to the river. It is interesting to compare photographs of the river from 1950 with the scene today and to note the tremendous build-up of silt in the river. The hillsides are still clothed in thick bush but this reverts to coastal scrub as the coast gets nearer.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Exceptional.

104.0 HAWAI AND TORERE RIVERS 164000, 163000

The Hawaii River is a small stream flowing out into the coast at Haumiara Point. The Torere River, further south, is slightly smaller. Both flow over shingle shallows in a braided fashion and are not of sufficient depth for boating.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

105.0 WAIUAU RIVER 162000

Location: The Waiaua River flows onto the East Coast some 10km north of Opotiki, as a small stream.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N70/815215

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N70 Omaio, N79 Motu.

Length: 18km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Waiaua River is a very small and shallow river, a little braided over its lower length, but it flows between narrow, rocky banks in a short gorge beside the old Motu Highway. It is accessible from that road at many points. Normally it has insufficient water for boating except after rain. The river bed is predominantly shingle with a number of log snags. The hillsides are cut-over and there are numerous willows along the river margin that tends to detract from the appearance of the river.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

106.0 OTARA RIVER 160000

Location: The Otara flows north-west from the outer slopes of the Raukumara Range, through the township of Opotiki to form the Opotiki Harbour. The Otara has a complicated network of feeder streams. The Pakihi Stream flows from the rugged hill country west of Whitikau and Toatoa and joins the west-flowing Orukutia Stream. From this confluence the Pakihi Stream flows west, collecting the south-flowing Taipouri Stream and then joins with the north-flowing Te Waiti Stream to be called the Otara. The Tutaeotoko Stream then enters on the left bank and the river flows over a wide river valley to Opotiki.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N78/710193

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 6 East Cape; NZMS1, Sheets N78 Ruatoki, N79 Motu.

Length: 57km (includes Pakihi Stream).

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Otara is of boatable size from the Tutaeotoko Stream confluence from which it flows as a meandering shallow, shingle bed river with numerous willows and swamp weeds along the banks. The higher catchment area lies in thick bush where access is often difficult and the river is too small for recreation. This Survey did not spend time in the upper area. The lower river area was considered to be rather uninspiring and it is not used a great deal.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

BAY OF PLENTY

107.0	Waioeka River	95		110.6	Rangitaiki — Aniwhenua to Matahina Dam	99
107.1	Upper Waioeka	95		110.7	Rangitaiki — Matahina Dam to the Sea	99
107.1.1	Koranga River	95		110.0	Tarawera River	100
107.1.2	Opata Stream	95		112.0	Coastal Streams and Canals of Waihi Estuary	100
107.2	Middle Waioeka	95		113.0	Kaituna River	100
107.3	Lower Waioeka	96		113.1	Upper Kaituna River	100
108.0	Waiotahi River	96		113.2	Lower Kaituna River	100
109.0	Whakatane River	96		113.2.1	Mangorewa River	101
109.1	Upper Whakatane River	96		114.0	Rivers of the Rotorua Lakes	101
109.2	Lower Whakatane River	96		115.0	Wairoa River and Smaller Tauranga Streams	101
102.2.1	Waimana River	97		115.1	The Small Harbour Streams	101
110.0	Rangitaiki River	97		115.2	Wairoa River	101
110.1	Rangitaiki to Otamatea	97		115.3	Mangapapa River	102
110.2	Rangitaiki — Otamatea to Wheao	97		115.4	Ngamuwahine and Te Ahuru Rivers	102
110.3	Rangitaiki — Wheao to Murupara	98		116.0	Taupiro Stream	102
110.3.1	Wheao River	98		117.0	Athenree and Waiiau Rivers	102
110.4	Rangitaiki — Murupara to Rabbit Bridge	98				
110.4.1	Whirinaki River	98				
110.4.2	Horomanga Stream	98				
110.5	Rangitaika — Rabbit Bridge to Aniwhenua	99				

107.0 WAIOEKA RIVER 159000

The Waioeka is a major river of the Bay of Plenty. It rises in the rugged hill country between Hawke Bay and the Bay of Plenty, flowing northwards to enter the sea at Opotiki. The gorge of the lower river is followed by the main Gisborne-Opotiki Highway and is well known for its rugged bush and scenery. The upper river has a number of fine rapids and access to these rapids is by means of the Koranga Stream via a road following the upper Motu River. The lower river is rather flat.

One of the tributaries of the Waioeka is the Opato Stream which flows beside the road for a good distance and provides excellent, although shallow, rapids.

107.1 UPPER WAIOEKA

Location: The Upper Waioeka River flows north through bush and scrub to junction with the Opato Stream and to meet the main Gisborne-Opotiki Highway at Wairata.

Section end location: NZMS1, N87/762858

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N87 Waimana, N96 Maungapohatu.

Length: 44km (includes Makakoere Stream).

Average gradient: 1:50 20m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Nil. Too shallow and numerous rapids above Wairata that restrict navigation.

Drift boats: Limited because of shallow rapids. Smaller craft may use the river below the Koranga Forks.

Rafts: Excellent water from Koranga Forks. Access is awkward as the Koranga River must be used and this is very small and shallow.

Canoes/kayaks: Excellent water from Koranga Forks. Access is via the Koranga River (a full day's trip in itself). Rapids almost continuous — up to Grade 2 — suitable for the less-experienced.

Pack floating: Reported to be good but few seem to use the river.

Swimming: Used a great deal at Wairata. Access is the major problem.

Scenic description: A considerable percentage of the Waioeka's water comes from the Koranga River so that even if the upper catchment of the Waioeka were accessible, it would not be of sufficient size for boating or floating. A number of tributaries converge above the Koranga junction to form the Waioeka — they are the Tataweka, Makakoere, Kahunui, Kahuiti and Rauatehuia Streams. All flow through thick bush. From Koranga Forks the continuous rapids marked on the topographical maps are actually quite straight-forward boating over rocky rapids but they need tight manoeuvring. The river then reverts to a shingle bed river and flattens out considerably, the former heavy bush giving way to scrub and farmed hillsides.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: High.

107.1.1 KORANGA RIVER 159100

Location: The Koranga River flows north-west into the Waioeka at Koranga Forks.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N87/709714

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N87 Waimana, N88 Matawai.

Length: 25km.

Average gradient: 1:333 3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Far too small.

Drift boats, Rafts: Only marginally boatable, very shallow and portages will be required.

Canoes/kayaks: Marginally canoeable except with high flow. One small waterfall needs to be portaged. Generally canoed from Moanui Base Hut at the Moanui Stream confluence.

Pack floating: Said to provide good water but floaters would need to carry on down the Waioeka. It requires two days and overnight gear is awkward for pack floaters to carry, as they normally only carry out single-day expeditions.

Swimming: Unused.

Scenic description: Above the Moanui Stream confluence the Koranga River is normally too shallow for any recreational trip. From the Moanui Stream the river flows into heavy bush from the formerly-cleared scrub country. The river remains in a rocky bed between banks of heavy bush down to the Waioeka. One small waterfall occurs two-thirds of the way past the Moanui Stream.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

107.1.2 OPATO STREAM 159090

Location: The Opato Stream is a small, rocky stream flowing northwards beside the main Gisborne-Opotiki Highway to junction with the Waioeka at Wairata.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N87/762858

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N87 Waimana, N88 Matawai.

Length: 20km.

Average gradient: Approximately 1:100 10m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Opato, from where it first meets the road at NZMS1, N88/839781 to its confluence, is an excellent li-lo trip and is canoeable with high flow by experienced canoeists who are adept at rocky rapids needing fast manoeuvring. Some rapids are far too steep and difficult for canoeing and need to be portaged, particularly the steepest part of the river some 10km above Wairata. The river flows between scrub, fern and bush-covered banks beside the road.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

107.2 MIDDLE WAIOEKA

Location: From Wairata Pa the Waioeka River flows between scenic bush-clad hills in a wide shingle bed.

Section end location: NZMS1, N78/717081

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N78 Ruatoki, N87 Waimana.

Length: 37km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Limited navigation is possible from Wairata down-stream. The 'Hell's Gate Rapid' (a small waterfall) below the Wairata confluence stops any further navigation and limits river travel to about 8km.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Good water with the short waterfall quite canoeable and raftable although the smaller drift boats would probably wish to portage it. There are a number of steep but easy rapids between the Wairata launching area and the fall but then it becomes quite flat. The rapids marked on the topographical map above Waioeka Pa are shallow, shingle shoals.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Local use only.

Scenic description: From Wairata the river flows between banks of scrub and fern with patches of cleared land on the hillsides. From the river the road and much of the developed

land (cleared land) is not apparent and the area appears to be more of a wilderness than it actually is. The river is quite flat and gentle, flowing below the Wairata confluence but with some shingle shoals to add some interest. From a few kilometres below Oponae to Waioeka Pa the bush on the hills again comes down to the river's edge but some willows tend to spoil what would otherwise appear to be an unspoiled area of native bush.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

107.3 LOWER WAIOEKA

Location: From Waioeka Pa to the sea the Waioeka flows north over a flat, sometimes braided, shingle bed.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N69/696207

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N69 Whakatane, N78 Ruatoki.

Length: 16km.

Average gradient: Nil.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Waioeka River flows into the Opotiki Harbour as a wide, sluggish and willow-lined river. It is navigable by power craft and jet boats above the Main Road. Jet boats go almost to Waioeka Pa under normal water levels, to the Wairata Falls with higher flows. The river is not canoed and rafted often as the river consists of a number of shallow shoals over the shingle and is without rapids. Wide shingle beaches flank the river with farmland on either side. Lupins, ragwort and other weeds grow on the beaches. Not a particularly attractive area and not boated often.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

108.0 WAIOTAHU RIVER 158000

Location: The Waiotahi (often spelt Waiotahe) is a small, north-flowing river running parallel to the Waioeka and flowing into the sea between Opotiki and the Ohiwa Harbour.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N69/639208

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N69 Whakatane, N78 Ruatoki.

Length: 42km.

Average gradient: 1:353 2.8m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: This river is small. Over its lower length, where it is accessible and of a sufficient size for boating, rafting and canoeing, it is of low gradient, and too shallow for good recreation. The whole length of the river flows in a shingle bed, the upper reaches through bush, the lower reaches through a slightly swampy willow-infested bed. The river is seldom used.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

109.0 WHAKATANE RIVER 155000

The Whakatane River has its origins on the south-western flanks of the Huiarau Range and flows northwards through the Urewera National Park to enter the Bay of Plenty at Whakatane. The main tributary of the Whakatane is the Waimana flowing to the east of, and parallel to, the Whakatane to junction with the main stream in the lower river area.

The Whakatane is a popular canoe trip from the Ruatahuna area. It is also used to a great extent by jet boaters. However, there is one major problem with recreation on the river (apart from the tendency for the river to become very shallow in late

summer) which relates to the land tenure. The upper section of the river lies within the Urewera Park, but the middle reaches lie in Maori-owned land that is indistinguishable from the Park area. When meat prices for game go up, problems between hunters and the local land owners increase and vehicles left at the lower end of the river are often assumed to belong to poachers on the Maori land — they often suffer damage. Consequently, the river is not used as much as it might otherwise be.

The river has been divided into two sections for this Survey.

109.1 UPPER WHAKATANE RIVER

Location: From the Ruatahuna Road the Whakatane exists as a number of small, shallow creeks of which the Waihou Stream appears to be the largest. From the junction of the tributaries the river flows north through an open, bush-clad valley for some distance before flowing out onto the coastal plain at Waikirikiri.

Section end location: NZMS1, N78/960437

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N78 Ruatoki, N87 Waimana, N96 Maungapohatu.

Length: 74km (includes Waihou Stream).

Average gradient: 1:270 3.7m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Generally too shallow.

Jet boats: Boatable for a considerable distance except during summer when the river is too low. A very popular trip considered to be an easy trip for boaters.

Drift boats, Rafts: Good water except during summer. A popular trip with good rapids (of up to Grade 3) and scenic bush.

Canoes/kayaks: A very popular trip with canoeists, easy rapids with splendid scenery. Normally a two-day trip from Ruatahuna.

Pack floating: Unused. The river is normally too shallow for most pack floating. The length of the river trip would rule out most forms of pack floating and li-los.

Swimming: At Ruatahuna and Waikirikiri there is some swimming.

Scenic description: At Ruatahuna the river is normally too small and shallow even for canoeing, so that most boaters drive downstream to Mataatua and portage across paddocks for one kilometre to the river. The river trip begins as a shallow, quiet river over shingle until Ngahirama Hut where the 'Tarakina', 'Nihootekiore' and 'Wharetamore' rapids provide some interesting rapids of Grade 2 difficulty. After these rapids the river reverts to a shingle bed river again. The bush is particularly attractive coming right down to the water's edge.

Scenic value: Exceptional.

Recreational value: High.

109.2 LOWER WHAKATANE RIVER

Location: From Waikirikiri to the sea the Whakatane flows slowly in a braided fashion over gently sloping plains. The Waimana River enters on the right bank at Taneatua.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N69/452268

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N69 Whakatane, N78 Ruatoki.

Length: 45km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Small fishing craft and pleasure boats moor in the river mouth area but seldom, apart from water skiing, do they navigate beyond Whakatane itself.

Jet boats: Considerable use except in summer when the shingle

shoals are too shallow. Most boaters launch at Waikirikiri and boat in the bush-clad 'gorge' area. Considered good boating but there are few rapids.

Drift boats, Rafts: Seldom used. Very shallow, particularly in summer. Current very sluggish. There are no rapids.

Canoes/kayaks: Very easy canoeing without rapids. Often too shallow in summer.

Pack floating: Unused. Too shallow.

Swimming: Local use only. Some farm drainage in the lower river area is suspected of polluting the river.

Scenic description: The lower Whakatane River tends to be very shallow, flowing over a wide shingle bed with shingle beaches on either side. Weeds and grass tend to grow on these beaches with willows on the higher banks further back. Farmland lies beyond the willows. The river is braided in many places. As the river approaches Whakatane the bed has been dredged to provide a single channel, and there are some stop-banks at the upper tidal limit. Mudbanks create shallows in the river mouth area.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

109.2.1 WAIMANA RIVER 155090

Location: The Waimana River, like the Whakatane, rises on the northern slopes of the Huiarau Range and joins the Whakatane at Taneatua in the lower Whakatane Valley. The main tributary is the Tauranga River, and lower, the Waiti Stream adds its water.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N78/437118

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N78 Rua-toki, N87 Waimana.

Length: 83km (includes Tauranga River).

Average gradient: 1:310 3.2m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Far too shallow.

Jet boats: Only boatable at high flow into the gorge.

Drift boats, Rafts: Good water from the 'Lions Youth Camp' at Ngutuoaha.

Canoes/kayaks: A very popular and good trip from the Youth Camp down to Ogilvie's Bridge and down to Whakarae Pa, but it is seldom used below Whakarae Pa.

Pack floating: Not used to any great extent.

Swimming: People swim at the Youth Camp and at the numerous small settlements along the river.

Scenic description: The Waimana is not as scenic as the Whakatane but there is far more variety with rugged gorges, rocky rapids and the bush overhanging the river in the upper catchment area. Access is also far easier. Most trips begin at the Lion's Youth Camp although, in fine weather, the river is often boated from further upstream. The rapids are clean and exciting with short gorges and shingle beaches alternating down to Ogilvie's Bridge and then the river flows in a single, long gorge from the bridge down almost to Whakarae Pa. Trees lying across the river could pose some problems.

Below Whakarae Pa the river valley is considerably wider with shallow, shingle rapids. The bush-clad hills open up until flat farmland is the dominant vista. There is a short section of confined river bed above the Whakatane confluence, known as the Waimana Gorge. The right bank contains numerous willows between the river and the road, while the left bank has bush. The river enters the Whakatane over braided shingle.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: High.

110.0 RANGITAIKI RIVER 154000

The Rangitaiki River is the biggest river flowing into the Bay of Plenty. It has its origins on the northern slopes of the

Ahimanawa Range, to the east of Lake Taupo, from Lake Pouarua. The river flows through the Kaingaroa Plains, now planted into one of the world's largest man-made pine forests. Many tributaries (the largest of which is the Whirinaki River) drain the northern and western Urewera National Park. The lower river now flows in the reclaimed Rangitaiki swamplands. The lower river has a large hydro lake, Lake Matahina, which flooded a very deep gorge. Hydro schemes now under construction will divert water around the scenic Aniwhenua Falls. Another scheme will affect the Wheao tributary and a further scheme will drown the rapids below the Aniwhenua Falls — turning the river into a series of lakes and dams. For this Survey we have divided the river into seven sections.

110.1 RANGITAIKI TO OTAMATEA

Location: From the river's origins, draining the small Lake Pouarua and the swamplands surrounding the lake, the river flows north-west through scrub and alpine tussock country to the main Napier-Taupo Highway. Below the road, the river flows down to the Otamatea confluence beside the Kaingaroa Forest.

Section end location: NZMS1, N94/850304

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheets N94 Taupo, N103 Rangitaiki.

Length: 44km.

Average gradient: 1:230 44m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: From the lake and its swamplands, the river is very small and shallow, and is unboatable and unfloatable down at least to the Main Road. It flows between low, rocky banks through the tussock lands. Below the road it remains much the same with the Kaingaroa Forest on the left bank. This section of the river contains some narrow shallow gorges with boulders creating impossible rapids, many with log jams. The river has never been canoed or floated in this area.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

110.2 RANGITAIKI — OTAMATEA TO WHEAO

Location: From the Otamatea confluence to the Wheao confluence the Rangitaiki flows in much the same conditions as the upper section but is larger and with very difficult rapids.

Section end location: NZMS1, N95/089525

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheets N94 Taupo, N95 Te Whaiti.

Length: 48km.

Average gradient: 1:105 9.5m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: This section of the river, like the upper section, has not been explored adequately by canoeists, rafters or other river travellers. The river is expected to contain a number of very difficult rapids, many with logs jammed in the boulders creating hazardous conditions. The river is often canoed and rafted from the road bridge off Ngapuketuru Road (NZMS1, N95/926396). Immediately below the bridge lie the Motutoa rapids which are particularly difficult and are portaged. Similar rapids and short falls lie below the Motutoa rapids. Log jams add to the hazards.

The hydro scheme planned on the Wheao will divert the Rangitiki across into the Wheao making the Wheao rapids better for rafting and canoeing, but drying out a seldom-boated section of the Rangitaiki. It will, however, ruin the fishing so that there are some both good and bad recreational consequences from this scheme. The river flows through forestry land with a thin margin of scrub and bracken fern along the banks. The wild nature of the river tends to hold the boaters

attention so that the somewhat dull surroundings are not noticed. Only the exceptionally keen and experienced boaters use this section.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Low.

110.3 RANGITAIKI — WHEAO TO MURUPARA

Location: From the Wheao confluence to Murupara the Rangitaiki continues its northward path through the forest and flows over numerous excellent rapids including the famed 'Jeff's Joy' rapid.

Section end location: NZMS1, N86/143648

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheet N86 Galatea, N95 Te Whaiti.

Length: 22km.

Average gradient: 1:50 20m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: For the most part, this section of the river flows through pine forest with a margin of scrub and bracken fern along the river banks. Assorted grasses and pine tree trimmings also litter the banks. Scrub and gorse seems more prominent on the right bank. From the Wheao confluence there are a number of Grade 3 rapids and then the most difficult of the boatable rapids — 'Jeff's Joy' (NZMS1, N95/109536) which is a Grade 4 or 5 rapid depending upon water levels. Rapids continue to a point opposite the Murupara Golf Course and it is here that the New Zealand Canoeing Association holds its International Slalom competitions — one of the few Slalom courses in the country up to International standards and a very valuable asset. From this area, down to Murupara, the river is considerably quieter but fast-moving. During the summer months the forest is often closed to the public due to the fire risk. This is a serious limiting factor in the recreational use of this river. The problem could be solved by creating access from the right bank.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational use: Exceptional.

110.3.1 WHEAO RIVER 154250

Location: The Wheao River rises on the uplands east of the Kaingaroa Plains and flows northwards between the heavily-forested hills and the exotic pine forests of Kaingaroa. The Wheao junctions with the Rangitaiki 22km upstream of Murupara.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N95/089525

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheets N95 Te Whaiti, N104 Maungataniwha.

Length: 41km.

Average gradient: 1:50 20m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Wheao is a clear river running over shingle and rocks through a scenic gorge well above the confluence with the Rangitaiki where there are a number of rapids. The river is generally too shallow for boating (canoes and rafts) and the rapids are too dry and difficult in the narrow gorge areas. The river flows through attractive native bush and pine forests. The fishing is said to be exceptional. The Wheao will be affected by the hydro-scheme now under construction. Refer to 110.2.

Scenic value: Exceptional.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

110.4 RANGITAIKI — MURUPARA TO RABBIT BRIDGE

Location: From Murupara the Rangitaiki flows between a margin of willows, in a very meandering fashion.

Section end location: NZMS1, N86/220788

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheet N86 Galatea.

Length: 28km.

Average gradient: 1:666 1.5m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: From Murupara to the Rabbit Bridge at Kopuriki the river meanders about considerably and splits around a number of small islands. The river banks and the small islands are thickly festooned with willows, their branches sweeping the water. The banks are muddy, almost swampy. The river flows very powerfully and quickly but without rapids. The river is big enough for jet boating but the willows cause obstructions and there is no adequate launching site and consequently it remains unused. Drift-boaters, rafters and canoeists could use this river section but they don't; there is little of interest to them and the willows are hazardous. The river is of little interest and is scenically unattractive.

Scenic value: Dull.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

110.4.1 WHIRINAKI RIVER 154230

Location: The Whirinaki River begins in the hills south-west of Lake Waikaremoana and flows north across the Rotorua-Waikaremoana Road at Te Whaiti and thence through a narrow gorge to join the Rangitaiki near Murupara.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N86/150675

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 5 Rotorua, 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheets N86 Galatea, N95 Te Whaiti.

Length: 72km.

Average gradient: 1:333 3m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: From the river's origins down to the Main Road, the Whirinaki is a little on the shallow side for recreational use and requires the addition of water from numerous tributaries near Te Whaiti (e.g. the Okahu Stream). Most river trips start at Te Whaiti. The river is too small for jet boating but does provide excellent water for drift boats, rafts and canoes. It is possibly a little too long a trip for li-los as there is not access below Te Whaiti until the Galatea River is reached. Below Te Whaiti the river is very shallow and numerous willows line the banks but the river soon enters the Whirinaki Gorge, leaves the scrub-covered hills and flows into the narrow rocky ravine with bush overhanging the river. There are numerous rocky rapids of around Grade 3 difficulty, ideal for the average boater. The river flows out of the gorge almost as suddenly as it enters it and flows over shingle, between willows and farmland to the Galatea Bridge.

Scenic value: Impressive.
Recreational value: High.

110.4.2 HOROMANGA STREAM 154200

Location: The Horomanga Stream flows north from the Urewera National Park to the east of, and parallel to, the Whirinaki River.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N86/198757

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N86 Galatea, N95 Te Whaiti.

Length: 29km (includes Tukuhouhou Stream).

Average gradient: 1:130 7.7m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Horomanga has access off the Opaharu Saddle Road but is too small for recreational use at this point. The river then flows much like a smaller version of the Whirinaki, through bush-clad hills and gorges and out onto the plains near Galatea. The river

suddenly becomes very braided, very shallow and wide as it flows onto the Rangitaiki Plains at Galatea, so braided that the river is impossibly shallow for boating, canoeing or any other form of recreation. River protection schemes are attempting to straighten out the water flow and to consolidate the banks with willows. This does not make the area particularly attractive.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

110.5 RANGITAIKI — RABBIT BRIDGE TO ANIWHENUA

Location: From the Rabbit Bridge at Kopuriki the river continues its flow between willows for a good distance before increasing speed and tumbling first over the Aniwhenua Rapids and then over the Aniwhenua Falls of some 12 metres in height.

Section end location: NZMS1, N86/236846

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheet N86 Galatea.

Length: 8km.

Average gradient: Approximately 1:500 2m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: From Rabbit Bridge the river flows between willow-lined banks with a considerable force, gathering speed to tumble over the rapids, flowing on again a short distance and then over the Falls. The river is seldom used over this distance except by canoeists. Rafters and drift boaters have found that their cumbersome craft may not be able to run the rapids without the risk of being swept over the Falls, whilst experienced canoeists find the risk not as great. The rapids have only recently become popular with canoeists. The hydro scheme under construction will divert water around both the rapids and the Falls, leaving them dry. This seems to be a great pity as the Falls are one of the best examples of their type in the country and are a noted scenic attraction. Rock blasting has already altered the pool below the Falls. Because of the current construction work there seems little point in discussing this section of the river in any detail.

Scenic value: Excluding the rapids and Falls — Uninspiring. The Aniwhenua Falls — Impressive.
Recreational value: Low.

110.6 RANGITAIKI — ANIWHENUA TO MATAHINA DAM

Location: From the Aniwhenua Falls the Rangitaiki once flowed down a steep, wild ravine into the area now flooded by the Matahina Dam.

Section end location: NZMS1, N77/263064

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N77 Tarawera, N86 Galatea.

Length: 27km.

Average gradient: 1:525 1.9m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Considerable use on the lake but they do not navigate far up the river. The lake has been silting up badly and is very shallow in the upper end.

Jet boats: Considerable use up to the Falls from the lake. One commercial operator takes tourists up to the Falls and this is a very popular trip. The pressure waves below the Falls are considered to be excellent boating and are the only reliable white water which provides experience for jet boaters north of the

Motu and Rangitikei Rivers. Consequently, jet boaters, particularly Auckland boaters, regard this section of the Rangitaiki as particularly valuable.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: From the Falls to the bridge at the upper end of the lake is considered a very good trip with many pressure waves to add excitement. The lake is not used by canoeists, nor by rafters. Rowers have held competitions on the lake and some school groups have canoeing instruction on the lake.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Some use in the lake.

Scenic description: From the Falls and the pool immediately below the Falls, the river enters a narrow gorge with large pressure wave rapids that are particularly valued by canoeists and jet boaters alike. The gorge is rugged and narrow with native bush on the tops, screening off the pine plantations further back from the gorge walls. A proposed Bay of Plenty Electric Power Board hydro scheme threatens to drown these rapids. From the gorge the land gradually opens out and willows become very prominent, almost a hazard on the lower river area upstream of the bridge near Waiohau. The river then enters the Matahina Hydro lake. The lake edges, particularly on the left bank, are high and rocky. The right bank is more gradual and open with bush on the hilltops. The Matahina Lake is one of the most attractive of the North Island's man-made hydro lakes as it retains much of the bush and rugged nature of the original valley.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: High.

110.7 RANGITAIKI — MATAHINA DAM TO THE SEA

Location: From the power house below the Matahina Dam the Rangitaiki flows over the Rangitaiki Plains to the sea between a margin of willows. The river is quite flat.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N68/322318

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N68 Matata, N77 Tarawera.

Length: 37km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Limited use near the river mouth. Navigation upstream is limited by shallows and willows.

Jet boats: Boatable for a considerable distance but seldom used. Scenically inferior to other rivers in the area, with numerous shallows. Willows along the banks pose a considerable hazard.

Drift boats, Rafts: Sometimes used down to the bridge at Te Teko but never used below there as the river current decreases and the river lacks interest.

Canoes/kayaks: Often used from the Dam to the Te Teko Bridge but seldom used beyond that point. A popular trip for novice canoeists.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Limited use due to suspected pollution.

Scenic description: From the powerhouse at the Matahina Dam the Rangitaiki flows at a considerable speed between willows and low banks without either rapids or pressure waves. The current quickly decreases to become almost sluggish and remains so to the sea. Drainage adds to the bulk of the river. The land here is very flat with the view from the river obstructed by the margin of willows.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Low.

111.0 TARAWERA RIVER 153000

Location: The Tarawera River drains Lake Tarawera and flows northwards to the Bay of Plenty over the Rangitaiki Plains. It flows for some distance through pine forest and over one massive waterfall.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N68/239337

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheet N68 Matata, N77 Tarawera.

Length: 59km.

Average gradient: 1:300 3.3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Generally unused. The river mouth area is deep enough but the pulp mill at Kawerau badly pollutes the river and makes recreation unpleasant.

Jet boats: Boatable to Kawerau under ideal conditions but seldom used. The river has a willow problem much like the Rangitaiki. There are numerous shallows and the water is polluted.

Drift boats, Rafts: Used from the foot of Tarawera Falls down to Kawerau and it is a popular trip.

Canoes/kayaks: Limited use from the lake towards the Falls. Most canoeing activity is centred below the Falls to Kawerau. A Slalom competition course at Kawerau gets a great deal of use. The 15km above Kawerau are the most frequently used and is a popular trip. Access in summer is often restricted when there is a fire risk in the forest.

Pack floating: A popular trip from the foot of the Falls.

Swimming: Considerable use at many points down to Kawerau but never below there.

Scenic description: 3km below Lake Tarawera the river disappears to re-emerge from a number of holes in a cliff and to fall into the Kawerau Valley — these are the Kawerau Falls. This upper section contains some boisterous rapids through a bush-lined river bed, very scenic but seldom boated. From the foot of the Falls the river flows swift and clear with a number of easy rapids through pine forest. The river has a gravel bed for most of its length until just above Kawerau where the noted 'Home Rapid', 'Bus Stop Rapid' and 'Slalom Rapid' create some large pressure waves. It is these rapids that are so popular with canoeists and li-loists. Willows occur some 10km above Kawerau and become particularly prominent below Kawerau, being a hazard to river-users below Kawerau and down as far as Edgecombe. After this the width of the river allows a clear path down the centre. Stopbanks line the river below the Highway 30 Bridge and drainage adds to the bulk of the river below that point. The river from Kawerau down is scenically uninteresting and the water is unpleasant, being a dark brown colour, but not opaque.

Scenic value: To Kawerau — Impressive. Below Kawerau — Dull.

Recreational value: To Kawerau — High. Below Kawerau — Low.

112.0 COASTAL STREAMS AND CANALS OF WAIHI ESTUARY 147000

The land in the vicinity of the Waihi Estuary is very swampy and has been drained, creating canals. There are a number of small streams flowing from the rolling hill country and into this swampy area. The largest of these streams is the Pongakawa Stream. The Pikowai and Waitahanui Streams flow onto the coast, east of the swampy area. Most of the canals are of sufficient size for boating (small craft and canoes) but are often badly overgrown with long grass and water weeds. They are not of any great interest, except to young children. Waitahanui Stream is a very meandering drain that is quite flat. The Pikowai Stream is only marginally boatable in size and is not used. The estuary itself is swampy and muddy.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

113.0 KAITUNA RIVER 146000

The Kaituna River drains Lake Rotoiti and flows northwards through an incredibly wild gorge and then onto flat pasture land and ultimately into the Bay of Plenty. The main tributary is the Mangorewa River. For this Survey the river has been divided into two sections.

113.1 UPPER KAITUNA RIVER

Location: From Lake Rotoiti the Kaituna tumbles over a number of waterfalls and then into an incredibly narrow ravine, emerging again onto the Rangitaiki Plains.

Section end location: NZMS1, N67/857404

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N67 Te Puke, N76 Rotorua.

Length: 28km.

Average gradient: 1:104 9.6m/km.

Recreational use: The Kaituna River gorge is far too hazardous for any form of recreation. The gorge has been attempted once by two rafters — only one survived. From the lake to the beginning of the gorge the river falls over a number of falls, including the Okere Falls, none of which have been boated.

Scenic description: From Lake Rotoiti the river flows swiftly beneath the Main Road (Highway 33) and plunges over a number of falls and ledges including the well-known Okere Falls. The river flows very fast over this section and there are numerous branches overhanging the river. Below the last of the falls the river enters an amazing, deep, saw-cut gorge containing numerous falls and log jams, often no more than 2 metres wide. The river emerges from the gorge some 5km above the Mangorewa confluence. The land surrounding the gorge contains thick scrub and bush, making it very awkward to even walk up to the gorge edge.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

113.2 LOWER KAITUNA RIVER

Location: From the Kaituna Gorge the Kaituna River flows quietly and serenely between willows over the flat Rangitaiki Plains.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N58/882515

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N58 Tauranga, N67 Te Puke.

Length: 27km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Very little use. The river tends to be very shallow in places and has numerous snags.

Jet boats: Boatable into the lower end of the Kaituna Gorge and stopped there by rapids.

Drift boats, Rafts: Seldom used. The river dramatically changes from the wild gorge area into a sluggish, meandering river between willows and weedy banks. There are no rapids below the gorge.

Canoes/kayaks: Often used by novice canoeists down to the Main Highway (Highway 2).

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Local use at the Maungarangi Road Bridge. The river is polluted but this does not seem to worry the local population.

Scenic description: From the Kaituna Gorge the river dramatically changes to a sluggish, slow-moving river. Canoeists and jet boaters often boat upstream into the gorge. Down to the Main Road Bridge the river winds between willows. Below the Main Road Bridge the river banks are very swampy,

the predominant vegetation being flax with some blackberry and manuka. The river bed has been straightened out in many places.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

113.2.1 MANGOREWA RIVER 146050

Location: The Mangorewa River flows north-east in a continuous precipitous rocky gorge with smooth, water-worn walls some 30 metres in height. It enters the Kaituna below the Kaituna Gorge.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N67/859416

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheet N67 Te Puke.

Length: 41km.

Average gradient: 1:80 12.5m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Mangorewa has been canoed and rafted and could be run by li-lo except that it would take two days between access points. The river runs in an incredible narrow gorge with smooth worn walls, much like the Kaituna River. The Mangorewa is boatable because it does not have the volume, nor the force of water that flows through the Kaituna gorge. The slower speed allows the canoeist, and rafter, to actually manouver his craft and to stop to inspect the numerous waterfalls, and to avoid being swept into log jams. For the first 10km below the Rotorua-Oropi (Pyes Pa) Road, the river flows over a smooth rock bed. The water volume is increased by natural springs. Numerous falls occur below NZMS1, N67/753282 down to NZMS1, N67/790315, after which the rapids ease.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

114.0 RIVERS OF THE ROTORUA LAKES 146060, 146070

Few of the numerous small streams flowing into the numerous Rotorua lakes are of boatable size, although many offer a short li-lo trip. The channel between Lake Rotorua and Lake Rototoi is boated by all manner of craft, from launches to canoes. The small Puarenga Stream on the outskirts of Rotorua is often canoed and the local Canoe Club has a Slalom Training course on the river. The Wairoa Stream, between Lake Rotokakahi and Lake Tarawera is said to be boatable, at least by canoes, but it contains the Wairere Falls and is seldom, if ever, used.

115.0 WAIROA RIVER AND SMALLER TAURANGA STREAMS 141000

The Wairoa River is a small river flowing north into the Tauranga Harbour north of the city. There are numerous tributaries including the Ngamuwahine, Mangakarengorengo, Opuiaki, Mangapapa and the Omanawa Rivers. Also flowing into the harbour are the small Wainui, Waipapa, Te Puna, Waimapu, Kopurererua and Aongatete Streams.

115.1 THE SMALL HARBOUR STREAMS

The Waimapu Stream is very small and holds insufficient water for boating except under flooded conditions. The lower tidal length is boated for a short length. The Kopurererua Stream is larger and has been seldom boated. Its lower 6km flow in an artificially-constructed canal; it is straight and rather muddy. The Te Puna is very small and unboatable. The Waipapa Stream is rather unusual in that, whilst still a very small stream, it is not muddy like the others except in the lower tidal section. It has a hard mud-stone bottom with some

hard ledges that ought to create rapids when flooded. The Wainui River is very muddy and is boated over the tidal length only. Mangroves grow along the mud banks. The Aongatete River is much the same, smaller and is not boated except over the short length below the Main Road. The Wharawhara (flowing through Katikati) is much the same too. None of these rivers has any great force of current.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

115.2 WAIROA RIVER 141000

Location: The Wairoa River is so named from the junction of numerous tributaries that flow into what is now the hydro lake behind the McLaren's Falls Dam. There is a new hydro scheme being constructed that will divert water around the section of the river from McLaren's Falls down to the Main Road.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N58/585600

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N58 Tauranga, N67 Te Puke.

Length: 19km.

Average gradient: 1:75 13.3m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Considerable use over the tidal length.

Jet boats: Boatable over flat water to the tidal limit and stopped there by steep, rocky rapids. Seldom boated because of the flat, lake-like conditions.

Drift boats: Not used a great deal as the rapids are very steep and rocky and the remainder of the river is quite flat.

Rafts: Has been rafted over the rapids below McLaren's Falls and is considered good water.

Canoes/kayaks: Excellent Grade 3 water for a short distance above the Main Road (Highway 29). A slalom course in this section receives a great deal of use when there is sufficient water flowing from the hydro. Canoeists from many parts of the North Island travel to slaloms held on this course. In the lower river a canoe school operates just above the Highway 2 bridge. Schools and Outdoor Education groups make a good deal of use of this facility — they use the rapids below the Falls for white water experience.

Pack floating: The rapids below McLaren's Falls are used often.

Swimming: Some use, especially at the Highway 2 Bridge.

Scenic description: The Hydro Scheme currently under construction on this river will divert the water, by means of a canal, around the Falls area, through a power house and back into the river a short distance above the tidal influence. This scheme threatened to leave dry one of the country's best competition slalom sites. Fortunately, due to the efforts of the local Canoe Club, the water rights allowed for 12 cubic metres of water per second to be released down the old river bed for 6 hours on 26 days of the year. This was the first, and only, time that recreational interests have received any consideration when major river development schemes have been proposed. The water right is conditional, however, on the water being used by the recreational groups concerned.

Below McLaren's Falls there is a short, rocky gorge containing a number of rapids and short falls. One fall is unboatable because iron-work from a dismantled bridge lies in amongst the rock creating sieve conditions considered exceptionally hazardous. The best rapids lie immediately above the Highway 29 bridge. Below the bridge there are a number of rapids and then the river meets the tidal area and is quite flat for the remainder of the distance to the harbour. The lower river area is very muddy with some willows.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Exceptional.

115.3 MANGAPAPA RIVER 141010

A hydro scheme currently being constructed on this river will leave the river quite unusable. The river used to contain some enjoyable rocky, graveyard-type rapids and a short waterfall, all of which have been canoed. However, these will all be destroyed by the hydro scheme.

swampy and muddy before entering the harbour and the tidal section. The river is not of boatable size but may be navigable by li-lo floaters. It is seldom used.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

115.4 NGAMUWAHINE AND TE AHURU RIVERS

Location: The Ngamuwahine flows south-east into the Te Ahuru River which falls over a short waterfall and then into the hydro lake behind McLaren's Falls (known as the Mangakarengorengo).

River confluence location: NZMS1, N67/499431 (Ngamuwahine-Te Ahuru).

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheet N67 Te Puke.

Length: Ngamuwahine — 13km. Te Ahuru — 10km.

Average gradient: Ngamuwahine — 1:105 9.5m/km. Te Ahuru — 1:166 6m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Ngamuwahine is a small river with a number of huge boulders lying in its bed. The river has never been canoed, rafted or li-loed as far as is known but contains some impressive rapids when flooded. It flows into the Te Ahuru River which falls over a short waterfall to form the Mangakarengorengo River. None of these rivers are used for recreation. The upper catchment areas of these rivers lie in bush and are quite attractive.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

116.0 TAUPIRO STREAM 133000

Location: The Tuapiro Stream flows into the northern end of the Tauranga Harbour.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N53/416824

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N53 Paeroa.

Length: 15km (includes Waitengae Stream).

Average gradient: 1:210 4.8m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: Access to the upper Tuapiro River is relatively easy off Woodland's Road. The river here is very shallow and flows over a shingle bed through farmland with a margin of native bush along some sections of the bank. The river is only marginally canoeable and is not rafted or boated. It could be an enjoyable li-lo trip but is seldom used. From the Main Road Bridge the river is tidal, muddy and has a margin of reeds and other swamp plants.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

117.0 ATHENREE AND WAIU RIVERS 132000

Location: The Waiu River flows into the very northern arm of the Tauranga Harbour. The upper section of the river follows the Waihi-Tauranga Highway and is often known as the Athenree Stream.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N53/455877

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N53 Paeroa.

Length: 12km (includes Firewood Stream).

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Athenree and Waiu Streams are both very small and shallow, flowing in a shingle and rocky bed for most of their length but becoming

COROMANDEL

118.0	Te Ramarama River	105	125.0	Ounuora River	106
119.0	Otahu River	105	126.0	Mahakirau and Kaimarama Rivers	107
120.0	Wentworth River	105	127.0	Tarapatiki and Taputapuatea Streams	107
121.0	Wharekawa River	105	128.0	Akeake Stream	107
122.0	Tairua River	105	129.0	Opitonui and Owera River	107
123.0	Whenuakite River	106	130.0	Waitiekuri River	107
123.1	Parakau River	106	131.0	Waiau River	107
124.0	Waiwawa River	106	132.0	Coromandel — West Coast Rivers	107
124.1	Rangihau Stream	106	133.0	Kauaeranga River	108
124.2	Kopowai River	106			

118.0 TE RAMARAMA RIVER 129000

Location: The Te Ramarama River flows north-east and onto the coast 14km south of Whangamata at Waimona Bay (generally known as Whiritoa Beach).

River mouth location: NZMS1, N53/388088

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N53 & N54 Paeroa.

Length: 10km.

Average gradient: 1:150 6.5m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: Although it is one of the larger streams flowing onto the east coast between Taurangi Harbour and the Tinea Harbour, this river is not of sufficient size for boating for any length. Its tidal portion could be used for 'picnic-type' boating. The upper river flows through bush and scrub and then out into a narrow valley before crossing the Main Road and entering the sea. Only the small valley floor is cleared and farmed. The banks of the river are muddy with some logs creating snags.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

119.0 OTAHU RIVER 128000

Location: The Otahu River forms the harbour immediately to the south of Whangamata. The river itself is divided into two streams, the southern one being known as the Waiharakeke.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N49/370146

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheets N49 Thames, N53 Paeroa.

Length: 13km.

Average gradient: Slight gradient over boatable length.

Recreational use and scenic description: The lower Otahu River is tidal up to the Main Road Bridge. It is boated by power boats to this point. Above the Main Road neither the Otahu nor the Waiharakeke could be canoed, floated or rafted from the point where it first meets the Main Road. These rivers are not choked with willows to the same degree as are the rivers further north, and they have shingle bottoms for most of their lengths. There are no rapids. With flood conditions, rocks lying in the river bed may create some easy rapids.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

120.0 WENTWORTH RIVER 126000

Location: The Wentworth River is the main river flowing into the Whangamata Harbour from the south.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N49/356187

Length: 15km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Boats moor in the harbour mouth up to the Main Road Bridge. The river is used as a tidal arm of the Whangamata Harbour.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Generally speaking, this river is too small for boating above the tidal limit except during high flow. The river is of low gradient and is somewhat muddy.

Pack floating, Swimming: Unused.

Scenic description: A small, meandering river flowing between scrub and fern-lined banks, quite flat except for the small waterfall in its upper catchment area. Willows are common in the lower river area but do not screen off the river from the surrounding countryside. The hills to the north are covered in bush and forest and provide a pleasing vista to an otherwise unattractive river valley. The only other river flowing into the

harbour, Otuewhitu Stream, is a mangrove-infested tidal arm.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

121.0 WHAREKAWA RIVER 125010

Location: The Wharekawa River creates the harbour of the same name to the south of the Tairua Harbour.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N49/378287

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N49 Thames.

Length: 27km.

Average gradient: Slight over the boatable length.

Recreational use and scenic description: This river flows for a considerable length through exotic pine forest but does not become of sufficient recreational size until reaching the lower valley area below the forest. The river has a shingle bed and is shallow over most of its length. There is little current and it is quite overgrown with manuka. There is no access above the Main Road and consequently, the only use this river receives is as access to the harbour area.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

122.0 TAIRUA RIVER 124000

Location: The Tairua River flows north-east into the Pacific via a large tidal basin a few kilometres north of Whangamata. The river flows north-east from the Coromandel Range.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N44/355419

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheets N44 Whitianga, N49 Thames.

Length: 51km.

Average gradient: 1:415 2.4m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Considerable use is made of the river mouth/harbour area for small craft and large fishing launches, yachts and water skiing. Most power craft can navigate upstream as far as the Main Road Bridge and jet boats 7km further over shingle shallows.

Drift boats, Rafts: Good water from the Highway 25a bridge at the confluence of the Tairua and the Fourth Branch. There are few rapids but the river flows at a steady rate over shingle and between rocky bluffs. The river is not boated by these craft beyond the Main Road (Highway 25) bridge where the river is tidal.

Canoes/kayaks: Canoeable from the Tairua-Fourth Branch confluence which is the highest accessible point. Often canoed down the Fourth Branch from one of the small tributary streams.

Pack floating: Some floating in the upper catchment area and over short sections of the river beside the Hikuai Valley Road.

Swimming: Some very good swimming pools, particularly at the Highway 25a bridge where there is a sheltered picnic area.

Scenic description: At the point where the river passes beneath the Highway 25a bridge the river flows as a very clear, but shallow, stony bottom river of around 10 metres wide. The banks are covered in scrub and regenerated native timber. There are a number of shallow stone banks creating small rapids and there are short sections of rock banks which are almost gorge-like. The Fourth Branch is considerably shallower. The river flows between high banks of scrub and pine forest. Willows become prominent only in the lower valley near Hikuai and, below the bridge, the banks of the river are muddy, swampy and are covered in raupo.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

123.0 WHENUAKITE RIVER 119000

Location: The Whenuakite River is a small, sluggish river flowing north into the southern end of Whitianga Harbour. Its main tributary is the Parakau Stream.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N44/200559

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N44 Whitianga.

Length: 14km. (includes Huruhurutakimo Stream)

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Whenuakite River is a flat, muddy river with a slow current, plagued with willows in many places. It is navigable by canoes and other small river craft from the point where it touches Highway 25 at NZMS1, N44/255537, but there is no access higher up as the river is divided by its many tributaries. The best section of the river occurs below the Parakau Stream confluence. There are no rapids.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

123.1 PARAKAU RIVER 119010

Location: The Parakau River is the main tributary of the Whenuakite into which it flows on the left bank.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N44/238548

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N44 Whitianga.

Length: 19km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Parakau Stream is very similar to the Whenuakite River. It is boatable by small craft and canoes from the Main Road Bridge a short distance upstream of its confluence with the Whenuakite. The river is slow moving and quite flat, flowing between muddy banks in a farmed river valley.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

124.0 WAIWAWA RIVER 118000

Location: The Waiwawa River is the main river flowing into the southern end of Whitianga Harbour. It has a number of large tributaries including the Rangihau Stream, the Kapowai River and the Five Mile Stream.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N44/198558

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N44, Whitianga, N49 Thames.

Length: 32km.

Average gradient: 1:110 9m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Tapu-Coroglen Road follows the lower section of the river giving access to the Waiwawa at the Five Mile Stream confluence, from which point the Waiwawa is of boatable size. There is a very pleasant picnic spot at the confluence of Five Mile Stream. The local farmer will not allow people to cross his land and objects strongly to people scrambling down the bank to the river from the road. His argument is that he often drives his sheep along the road and they might follow our tracks down to the river. In one incident involving this particular farmer we almost came to blows over the issue. The ford across the river below Five Mile Stream is very shallow, but apart from this, the river is clear of obstructions. Motor launches and jet boats could navigate upstream as far as Coroglen but the river becomes quite shallow above that point.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

124.1 RANGIHAU STREAM 118040

Location: The Rangihau Stream flows into the Waiwawa River a few kilometres upstream of the Main Road at Coroglen.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N44/169495

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N44 Whitianga.

Length: 17km.

Average gradient: 1:65 15m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Rangihau is only slightly smaller than the Waiwawa and is similar in character, clothed in native bush and scrub. The Rangihau Road provides excellent access to the river at a number of places. The river's shallow, shingle rapids are easily floated by canoeists, small rafts and li-los, but may be too shallow for larger craft. The upper river valley was used for gold mining and logging and there are many remains left from those days, particularly the old dams.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

124.2 KOPOWAI RIVER 118030

Location: The Kopowai River, a tributary of the lower Waiwawa River, flows parallel to the Rangihau Stream, but further south.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N44/193535

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N44 Whitianga.

Length: 21km.

Average gradient: 1:80 12m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Kopowai Stream is a small stream flowing in an open bed with little in the way of trees overhanging the river. The banks, covered in manuka scrub and blackberry, provide awkward access. The river is normally boatable from the bridge 2½km up the River Road. From this point the river flows over shingle with numerous rocks creating small waves. Below the Highway 25 bridge the river flows through open farmland, becoming increasingly more muddy as it nears the sea. Above the top bridge is an interesting gorge providing good li-lo sport. The river is too small for craft any larger than canoes.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

125.0 OUNUORA RIVER 117000

Location: The Ounuora River, often known as Mill Creek, flows east into the Whitianga Harbour at Mill Creek.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N44/168571

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N44 Whitianga.

Length: 12km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Ounuora River is a small, shingle bed river with small rapids on the shingle shoals. Access is relatively simple off Mill Creek Road. The river flows through farmland with blackberry and manuka on the banks. Scenically not an attractive area. The river would not be of sufficient size for craft bigger than canoes.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

126.0 MAHAKIRAU AND KAIMARAMA RIVERS 116000

Location: The Mahakirau River flows east from the Coromandel Range into the Whitianga Harbour. The Mahakirau's main tributary is the Kaimarama River which enters the Mahakirau near the Main Road Bridge.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N44/168604

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N44 Whitianga.

Length: 22km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Mahakirau is boatable by small craft (canoes) for 5km above the Main Road bridge, with a further 6km of flat, tidal water down into the harbour. The river has a number of shallow shingle rapids. Manuka and scrub line the banks and the hills flanking the river valley.

The Kaimarama River is much the same but has no vehicle access. Below the confluence of the two rivers there are a number of willows and the river is sluggish and muddy. The river would only be navigable by jet boats up to the Main Road with high tide and high flow.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

127.0 TARAPATI AND TAPUTAPUATEA STREAMS

Both these streams flow out into Mercury Bay and are boatable only along their tidal lengths. They are too small and shallow with access problems higher up. These rivers are generally unused for recreation.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

128.0 AKEAKE STREAM

Location: The Akeake Stream is a small creek flowing south into the northern end of Mercury Bay alongside Highway 25.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N44/225678

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheets N40 Coromandel, N44 Whitianga.

Length: 3km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Akeake Stream is a very small stream only boatable (with canoes) under flood conditions when it may be hazardous due to heavy bush on either side of the stream, and overhanging the river. The river is not suitable for recreational use at all.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

129.0 OPITONUI AND OWERA RIVER 113010

Location: The Opitonui River flows north into the Whangapoua Harbour. The Oweria River is a very small creek further to the east.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N40/108722 and 142710

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N40 Coromandel.

Length: Opitonui — 10km. Oweria — 6km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: Both these small rivers flow through open farmland flanked by forested hills. These rivers are small, sluggish and slow moving without rapids. The lower reaches are swampy. Craft larger than canoes would find them too shallow and small, even canoes run aground on numerous shoals. They are seldom used.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

130.0 WAITIEKURI RIVER 112000

Location: The Waitiekuri River flows east into the Whangapoua Harbour. It follows the main Coromandel-Whitianga Highway.

River mouth confluence: NZMS1, N40/106727

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N40 Coromandel.

Length: 4km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: This stream is really too small to consider seriously for recreation, and, with the nearness of the excellent Coromandel Harbours, most boaters prefer the sea. The Waitiekuri flows down a narrow stony valley through a newly-planted pine forest with a great deal of scrub and fern on the river banks. The last few kilometres run into very swampy land, too shallow for a boat. The river is seldom used for recreation although there are many canoeists who would like to find it in flood one day as the rapids could be extremely fast and wild.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

131.0 WAI AU RIVER 102000

Location: The Wai au River flows west alongside the Coromandel-Whitianga Road, and into the Coromandel Harbour.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N44/005686

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N44 Whitianga.

Length: 11km.

Average gradient: 1:210 4.8m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: This river is another very small Coromandel river flowing through scrub, mainly manuka, in a stony, shingle bed. It is usable by canoes and small river craft over the lower 3½km only, and there are numerous shallow, shingle shoals. Fallen manuka and, lower down, willows, may create the only hazards. Not used a great deal.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

132.0 COROMANDEL — WEST COAST RIVERS

The rivers flowing out of the hills onto the west coast of Coromandel are generally far too small for recreation. Those that may, during times of flood, attain sufficient size to be boatable, tend to have a considerable gradient, flowing very fast and wild, dropping into a short section of flat land before running into the sea. Most of the streams have an access problem.

The Te Puru Stream is an example of such a stream that may, at times, be marginally big enough to boat or li-lo. The Manaia Stream is big enough to float down at the point where it passes beneath the road. However, it is fed by many small tributaries immediately upstream of the bridge and access is

not available. Willows are a problem on this river too. The half kilometre section from the bridge to the sea has been canoed but is not run often.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

133.0 KAUAERANGA RIVER 093000

Location: The Kauaeranga River flows from the Coromandel Ranges in a general south-westerly direction, passing around the Thames Racecourse and entering the sea at Thames. It lies along the southern boundary of the town.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N49/042248

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N49 Thames.

Length: 34km.

Average gradient: 1:150 6.5m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Many small craft moor in the river mouth but few navigate upstream. The river shoals rapidly at the limit of the tidal influence.

Jet boats: Navigation upstream will depend upon flow levels, but boats often navigate as far upstream as the Hihi Stream confluence, except in summer.

Drift boats, Rafts: Boatable only with higher flow. The best water is from the road end down to Mangotahi Stream confluence, after which the river flattens out considerably.

Canoes/kayaks: A very popular trip although needing above normal water flows for the best canoeing. The most popular trip is from the road end on Waikato Stream down to the end of Kauaeranga South Road at NZMS1, N49/080234. The river becomes tidal below that point and is muddy and sluggish.

Pack floating: Some sections of the upper river are used and many people li-lo short sections of the lower river.

Swimming: Considerable use all along the river down to the tidal section. Some deep holes with clear water.

Scenic description: The river flows through a heavily-forested valley in its upper section, later opening up into a narrow, farmed river valley with open river flats through which the river meanders. The water is clear and unpolluted for most of its length. At the top end of the valley, at the road end, the river is very shallow with largish stones creating very dry rapids but with large deep pools between. Below the Coromandel State Park Headquarters the river is more open and the hills are covered in scrub, with some gorse and bracken fern and the odd willow. From the Kakaramata Stream Confluence the river becomes a typical meandering, flat, farm stream and is very shallow with soil banks that tend to slump into the river. There is a good deal of gorse and many poplars. The river is tidal with mangroves along the muddy banks at the racecourse.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: High.

HAURAKI

134.0	Waihou River	111	135.3.2	Ohinekaua Stream and Streams of The Western Hills	113
134.1	Ohinemuri River	111	136.0	Waitakaruru River	113
134.1.2	Waitawheta Stream	111	136.1	Mangatarata Stream	113
134.2	Kirikiri Stream	112	137.0	Orere River	113
135.0	Piako River	112	138.0	Upper Waioroa to Falls	113
135.1	Piako — Above Morrinsville	112	138.1	Wairoa — Falls to Tourist Road Bridge	114
135.2	Piako — Morrinsville to Waitoa Confluence	112	138.2	Lower Wairoa	114
135.3	Piako — Waitoa to the Sea	112	139.0	Rangitopuni Stream	114
135.3.1	Waitoa River	113			

134.0 WAIHOU RIVER 092000

Location: The Waihou River is the major river of the Hauraki Plains, flowing north along the foot of the Kaimai and Coromandel Ranges. It has its origins in the numerous small creeks draining the plains and the hills to the east. The main tributary is the Ohinemuri River which flows through the Karangahake Gorge between Waihi and Paeroa.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N49/035225

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 3 Auckland, 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N49 Thames, N53 Paeroa, N57 Te Aroha, N66 Matamata, N75 Arapuni.

Length: 175km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Once this river was a major route for coastal shipping trading in the Hauraki Gulf and large craft still come a considerable distance upstream past Paeroa. Smaller power craft could possibly reach Te Aroha, although willows may impede navigation.

Jet boats: Navigable some distance above Te Aroha until finally stopped by willows that block the river. There are no rapids in the river below Matamata.

Drift boats, Rafts: Unused. Sluggish current without rapids. Willow problems.

Canoes/kayaks: Not used to any great extent because of the flat water, which is devoid of rapids, and because of the somewhat uninteresting scenery. Willows create a major hazard. The upper river, above Matamata, contains some interesting rapids, notably between Putaruru and Tirau, but willows obstruct the flow creating conditions too hazardous for boating or canoeing.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Not used to any extent due to discoloured water and farm drainage.

Scenic description: The Waihou, from Putaruru, is very narrow, barely more than two metres wide, running slow and deep with some willows trailing in the water. The river bed is of rock. The Waihou, in its upper reaches and down as far as Te Aroha, is plagued by willows making boating hazardous if not impossible. As the river becomes bigger, so a channel through the centre of the river becomes clear of the willows but this does not occur until Okauia, with isolated clear sections above that point. The river is predominantly flat and sluggish and has little real current or speed. From Te Aroha, the willows have been cleared in many places and the river flows slowly through open farmland, the water is flat and glassy and the banks are muddy.

From Paeroa downstream the river has high stopbanks restricting the view from the river. (Upstream, the willows effectively prevent any view beyond the river itself.)

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Low.

134.1 OHINEMURI RIVER 092150

Location: The Ohinemuri River begins in the valley to the east of Waihi and flows through the wild and rugged Karangahake Gorge to Paeroa, and thence into the Waihou River.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N53/139986

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N53 Paeroa.

Length: 49km.

Average gradient: 1:130 7.7m/km (in the gorge).

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches: Limited travel upstream from the Waihou confluence to Paeroa.

Jet boats: With above normal flows jet boats could reach the Karangahake Gorge to the Waitawheta confluence but never beyond that point as the rapids become too steep and narrow.

Drift boats: The larger boats could not run the rapids of the Karangahake Gorge unless the river was in high flood, and then the rapids would probably be too dangerous with backlash off the gorge walls. Normally the rapids are too narrow and rocky with the remainder of the river quite flat. Willows are a problem above the gorge.

Rafts: Smaller craft could run the gorge if handled by experienced rafters. The remainder of the river is of little interest, with willow problems and, in the lower reaches, it is shallow.

Canoes/kayaks: An extremely popular trip for Auckland-based canoeists. This is their closest white water trip. The gorge rapids reach Grade 3 and are ideal for the average canoeist with some experience in rocky rivers. The upper river is of little interest and is seldom used. Few canoeists paddle beyond Mackaytown.

Pack floating, Swimming: The gorge is often li-loed and swum in during summer, but with higher flow the current in the gorge becomes too boisterous.

Scenic description: The river reaches boatable size at a point downstream of Waihi where the road first meets the river. The river here is lined with willows that obstruct boating. There are a number of small, shallow, rocky rapids that are easily boated. Many willows have been cleared over a short section of the river above the rail bridge, upstream of Waikino and the river is fast flowing and open with scrub and fern alongside the banks. If the rest of the river had been cleared of willows then this section of the river would receive considerably more use than it does at the moment. Below Waikino the river is flat and quiet. The gorge begins from the point where the railway line crosses the river and passes into the tunnel. The gorge walls are high and rocky with the road cut into the right bank providing a good view of the rapids. The rapids are created by large rock boulders splitting the river into numerous chutes and small falls. The rapids cease about the point where the Waitawheta flows in. A small picnic spot here is very popular with motorists. The river slows considerably and becomes shallow over a shingle bed from Mackaytown. From Paeroa the river is flat and muddy. The gorge area is the most scenic with bush and some pine sprouting from cracks and ledges on the rocky walls. A fine mist often seems to lie in the gorge, adding character.

Scenic value: Gorge area — Impressive. River — Moderate.

Recreational value: Gorge area — High. River — Intermediate.

134.1.2 WAITAWHETA STREAM 092153

Location: The Waitawheta Stream flows north through bush and gorges to junction with the Ohinemuri below the Karangahake Gorge.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N53/214911

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N53 Paeroa.

Length: 25km.

Average gradient: 1:66 15m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Far too small and rocky for use.

Drift boats, Rafts: Seldom used as the rapids in the lower gorge area are too severe now that Paeroa's water supply has reduced the water flow.

Canoes/kayaks: Canoeed only by the more experienced canoeists who find the rapids in the lower gorge very demanding. The problem is created by the low flow in the river over some very steep rapids. The upper river area is canoeed often but is very shallow. The Kauaeranga is similar and superior and is preferred.

Pack floating, swimming: Good water for a li-lo trip but not used often. Landowners are not happy about people crossing their land to the river, particularly at Dickie's Flat. Some good swimming holes above the gorge.

Scenic description: From the Fanfton Road area the river is very shallow in a shingle river bed with occasional rocks and boulders creating easy, shallow rapids. In this area the river flows in a narrow valley with some pasture-land on the flatter valley floor. Scrub and bush cover the hills. The river flows into a narrowing valley with thick bush coming right down to the river banks, gradually creating a narrow rocky gorge. At the top of the gorge a water supply intake reduces the river's flow leaving the rapids in the gorge particularly rocky. Many canoeists and li-lo floaters float down to the water intake and then walk along the water pipes to the Ohinemuri River. The pipes go through a long tunnel at one point. Most activity takes place between Dreams Road and Dickies Flat. The lower gorge area is particularly rugged.

Scenic value: Impressive.
Recreational value: Intermediate.

134.2 KIRIKIRI STREAM 092030

Location: The Kirikiri Stream flows alongside State Highway 25a (Thames-Tirua) and into the Waihou to the south of Thames. It is a very small stream.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N49/063179.

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N49 Thames.

Length: 13km.

Average gradient: 1:125 8m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Kirikiri Stream flows beside the highway down in a deep, scrub-lined valley. It flows over small stones and boulders but is not a very big stream so that only after heavy rain does it become of sufficient size for boating, (canoes, li-los). The river valley becomes increasingly open as the river flows towards Thames. Willows replace the manuka scrub and in many places they cause obstructions. The lower river is no more than a muddy drain.

Scenic value: Moderate.
Recreational value: Low.

135.0 PIAKO RIVER 091000

The Piako River, and its main tributary, the Waitoa, drain the western and central sector of the Hauraki Plains. As it flows predominantly through the plains, it is a flat river, meandering (except for the straightening out carried out as a flood prevention scheme), and it is generally muddy and without rapids. It is not a river used a great deal for recreation apart from the rowing course along the lower lengths. The Survey considered this river in three sections.

135.1 PIAKO — ABOVE MORRINSVILLE

Location: Above (to the south of) Morrinsville, the Piako River exists as a number of tributary streams of which the Piakoiti and the Piakonui are the largest.

Section end location: NZMS1, N57/048641

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheet N57 Te Aroha.

Length: 24km (includes Piakoiti)

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The two main streams that join to form the Piako are the Piakoiti and the Piakonui. Neither are of sufficient size for boating or canoeing, being small streams of around one-metre wide flowing through farmland. In many places willows grow from the stream bed itself — this is so particularly of the Piakonui. After the confluence of these two streams the Piako becomes only mar-

ginally boatable. Willows block the river completely in places and it would be impractical to attempt to float the river above Morrinsville itself. The Waitakakuru Stream flows in at Morrinsville as another small stream. There are one or two rapids in the Piako above Morrinsville, notably one downstream of the bridge at NZMS1, N57/052610, where there is a short rock ledge. The Piako itself tends to be willow-lined above Morrinsville, and flows through undulating pasture-land with many drains flowing into the river.

Scenic value: Dull.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

135.2 PIAKO — MORRINSVILLE TO WAITOA CONFLUENCE

Location: From Morrinsville the Piako flows north through farmland to junction with the Waitoa at the southern end of a large, swampy, flood-ponding area.

Section end location: NZMS1, N53/018894

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 3 Auckland, 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N53 Paeroa, N57 Te Aroha.

Length: 35km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Piako has been canoed and floated from the Highway 26 Bridge but this is seldom done. The river is rather like a ditch, some 5 to 6 metres across. It is essentially flat, devoid of even a ripple but with a little current to help the boater along. The overhanging trees are mostly natives — kowhai, miro, tawa, totara, which makes this part of the river characteristically different from any of the other rivers in the Hauraki Plains, which tend to have severe willow problems. There are willows here and there, but nowhere do they create a navigational problem for the smaller river craft such as canoes. The river increases in size rapidly with the addition of the water from the Manga-haumia and the Waiharakeke West streams, both muddy drains. The river remains completely flat with a sluggish current, the native trees lining the river screen off the farmlands beyond. Below the Highway 27 Bridge there are stopbanks, mere humps of soil some distance back from the river. The river banks are muddy and slope gently into the river.

Scenic value: Moderate.
Recreational value: Low.

135.3 PIAKO — WAITOA TO THE SEA

Location: From the Waitoa confluence the Piako becomes very sluggish, almost still and muddy. Tides affect the river almost the entire length of this section.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N48/100190

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheets N48 Mangatawhiri, N49 Thames, N52 Te Kauwhata, N53 Paeroa.

Length: 41km.

Average gradient: Slight.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: Navigable as far upstream as the Waitoa confluence, over flat water between stopbanks for most of the distance. It is not used greatly.

Drift boats, Rafts, Canoes/kayaks: Of sufficient size but the flat, still water is not ideal for these craft. A competitive rowing course is used by local secondary schools along the lower section near Ngatea.

Pack floating, Swimming: Unused.

Scenic description: The Waitoa Canal enters the Piako at the point where the river reaches the huge ponding area of swamp and willows. This is the highest point on the Piako that is navigable by motor launches and consequently, the river

below this point is wide, flat and sluggish. The ponding area takes excess run-off from the Piako and Waitoa in times of flood. The area is an undrained swampland of willows, flax and other swamp vegetation with some stands of Kahikitea at the northern end. Lower downstream, flax lines the river, drainage adds a little to the size of the water course. Large canals in the lower river area bring in water from the eastern edge of the ponding area. Stopbanks flank most of the lower river, they are grassed and without willows, providing an open view of the wide expanse of plains and the Firth of Thames.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Low.

135.3.1 WAITOA RIVER 091130

Location: The Waitoa is the main tributary of the Piako River and is almost the same size. It begins in the hills to the southwest of Matamata as a small creek, but most of its flow comes from drains on the farmlands around Matamata and not from the hills. The Waitoa lies between the Piako and the Waihou Rivers.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N53/018894

Maps: NZMS18, Sheets 3 Auckland, 5 Rotorua; NZMS1, Sheets N53 Paeroa, N57 Te Aroha, N66 Matamata.

Length: 92km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The boatable length of the Waitoa will depend entirely upon the amount of water being drained off the plains, but it is not of sufficient size for boating from Matamata, or even from Waharoa. The river is incredibly meandering, very muddy and slow moving, bordered by stands of native timber much like the Piako. Blackberry is prominent on the banks making the river access awkward. The river is flat and slow moving over its entire length. Willows become common in the lower section of the river and almost completely block the river at the edge of the ponding area. In the lower river area the river has been straightened out to facilitate quick drainage and this makes the river somewhat uninteresting. The river flows into the Piako in a canal. The river offers nothing additional to the Piako, which is preferred.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

135.3.2 OHINEKAUA STREAM AND STREAMS OF THE WESTERN HILLS 091120

The streams to the south of the Mangatarata (q.v.) and flowing from the western hills onto the Hauraki Plains and ultimately into the Piako, are all very small. The largest, the Ohinekaia Stream, would be barely two metres wide where it flows under the Highway 27 Bridge. It then becomes a canal and flows into the Piako. It would be possible to float a canoe down the canal but we know of nobody who has or who would wish to.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

136.0 WAITAKARURU RIVER 090000

Location: The Waitakaruru River, and its main tributary, the Mangatarata Stream, drain the hills that stand to the northwest of the Hauraki Plains. The Waitakaruru flows as a canal into the Hauraki Gulf to the west of the Piako River mouth.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N48/989155

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheets N48

Mangatawhiri, N52 Te Kauwhata.

Length: 21km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Waitakaruru River crosses the Main Road (Highway 2) 9½km from Waitakaruru where it is a mere creek and is too small for recreational use. It follows the road for some distance, flanked on the left by a Scenic Reserve. It only becomes boatable by the smallest of river craft beyond its confluence with the Mangatarata Stream. It soon reaches the plains and becomes the Waitakaruru Canal (a dredged drain with stopbanks in the lower reaches). During times of very high flow its upper reaches (beside the road) have been canoed.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

136.1 MANGATARATA STREAM 090030

The Mangatarata Stream flows north beside Highway 27 and junctions with the Waitakaruru. It is a small stream meandering through paddocks and is of insufficient size to canoe.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

137.0 ORERE RIVER 086000

Location: The Orere River drains the northern end of the Hunua Ranges and flows east into the Firth of Thames.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N43/752476

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N43 Ponui.

Length: 16km.

Average gradient: 1:130 7.7m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Orere River is a small, shingle bed river, very shallow and fast flowing. It is seldom of sufficient depth for recreational use and is not often used. It flows through an attractive valley with bush and scrub on the hillsides coming down to the water's edge in places. There are a number of rocky rapids, some are very steep. A number of fences cross the river, creating a hazardous situation for river travellers. The river could be li-loed or canoed when running high.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

138.0 UPPER WAIROA TO FALLS 085000

Location: The Wairoa River flows from the Hunua Ranges and into the Hunua Valley, and over the Hunua Falls. It has its origins in the Hunua Ranges along with the Mangatawhiri and the Mangatangi that flow into the lower Waikato swamplands (q.v.) and like them, its headwaters have been dammed for water supply purposes.

Section end location: NZMS1, N48/601342

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheets N43 Ponui, N48 Mangatawhiri.

Length: 19km.

Average gradient: 1:166 6m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The upper Wairoa River lies in an area of very attractive native bush. The river has been dammed in this area to provide a reservoir for Auckland City's domestic use. The catchment area above and surrounding the lake is a prohibited area as far as recreation is concerned. Below the dam the river is quite dry and unusable.

The bed of the old river is very rocky and there are a number of short waterfalls that are very scenic when there is sufficient water in the river to create a flow. Whether the river will ever again attain sufficient size for a canoe or li-lo trip is unknown, but if it does it would offer a great deal of excitement.

After flowing out onto the flatter farmland the river flows between muddy banks with numerous willow-choke situations. The river is not usable for any length above the Hunua Falls. The dams in the Hunua area have reduced the flow of this river considerably which is a great pity when it is considered how few rivers there are within easy reach of Auckland City.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

138.1 WAIROA — FALLS TO TOURIST ROAD BRIDGE

Location: From the Hunua Falls and the pool beneath, the Wairoa flows north towards Clevedon through a short, rocky gorge.

Section end location: NZMS1, N43/564409

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheets N43 Ponui, N48 Mangatawhiri.

Length: 11km.

Average gradient: 1:375 2.7m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Wairoa below the Falls is suitable only for the smaller dinghies and rafts, and for canoes. The river can become very shallow, particularly over the rocky gorge rapids. It is an ideal li-lo trip. At the Falls there is a large picnic area with full toilet facilities so this area receives a lot of use in summer. The pool below the Falls is an ideal swimming area. Below the pool the river flows through willows with barely enough room to squeeze a canoe through. The next 5km of river are flat with a steady current, and then the river flows into a short gorge of around 1½km in length. The gorge contains a number of shallow, rocky chutes. The river then flows out of the gorge as suddenly as it entered and now the river flows through farmland between banks of willows and grass. The river becomes shallow, flowing over shingle and mud banks. The most popular trip is from the Falls to the bottom of the gorge. The gorge contains a number of willows, with native shrubs on the steep hillsides.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: High.

138.2 LOWER WAIROA

Location: From the Tourist Road Bridge, the Wairoa flows through Clevedon and out into the sea over extensive mud-flats.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N43/602490

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N43 Ponui.

Length: 17km.

Average gradient: Nil.

Recreational use and scenic description: This section of the Wairoa is big enough (tidal) to be used by most small power craft, at least as far upstream as the Clevedon Bridge. The river is flat, flowing between very soft, muddy banks. The river from the Tourist Road Bridge down to the Clevedon Bridge is lined with willows. Farmland flanks the river banks, the water is generally murky. Access is often a problem for canoeists who paddle beyond Clevedon, as most of the beaches on either side of the river mouth are privately-owned and the owners tend to be very jealous of their territory.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

139.0 RANGITOPUNI STREAM 078002

Location: The Rangitopuni Stream (often called Riverhead Stream) flows south-west into the northern end of the Waitemata Harbour at Greenhithe. It is the biggest of the many small streams flowing into the Waitemata and Manukau Harbours and is the only one used for recreation above the tidal limit.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N38/118720

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 3 Auckland; NZMS1, Sheet N38 Silverdale.

Length: 25km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: Most recreational boating on this river is located between the River Head Bridge and the Mill Flat Road Bridge. It is never of sufficient size above the Sunnyside Road Bridges. From the Sunnyside Road area the river flows quietly in a very meandering fashion in and out of willows, weedy banks and scrub. Access to the river between the Sunnyside Road Bridge and the Mill Flat Road Bridge is very difficult so that the only time this section is boated is when the more energetic canoeists paddles upstream. The river contains a number of little ledges created by hard, water-worn mudstone outcrops. There is a great deal of water weed in the river and this allows canoes to slide easily over the low falls. Below Mill Flat Road Bridge is the largest of the falls — it is canoeable but there are numerous log jams that often need portaging.

In the lower river there is a rifle range with the targets on the opposite side of the river from the shooters. Canoeists have to exercise extreme caution as the red warning flag is not always visible. The most popular trip is to float the first 300 metres below Mill Flat Road and then portage upstream for a second trip. The banks have numerous willows and scrub. The great value of this river is its proximity to Auckland City. Otherwise it may well be ignored as a recreational resource. The river is used for slalom training by the Auckland Canoe Clubs.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Intermediate.

AUCKLAND TO NORTH CAPE

140.0	Waipu River	117	143.0	Waitangi River	117
140.1	Waihoihoi River	117	144.0	Kerikeri River	118
140.2	Ahuroa River and Findlayson's Brook	117	145.0	Waipapa Stream	118
141.0	Ruakaka River	117	146.0	Kaeo River	118
142.0	Hatea River	117			

140.0 WAIPU RIVER 060000

Location: The Waipu River flows out onto Northland's East Coast, south of Whangarei. It results from the confluence of the junction of the Waihoihoi River, Ahuroa River and Finlayson's Brook.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N24/997645

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheet N24 Waipu.

Length: 5km.

Average gradient: Nil.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Waipu River is really only the tidal section of the Waihoihoi River. The banks are muddy, there are numerous snags, the landscape is flat and marshy with coastal grasses. The river is only used by small craft which launch into the river to go out to sea to fish. The area is not scenically attractive.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

140.1 WAIHOIHOI RIVER 060030

Location: The Waihoihoi is the largest of the tributaries that form the Waipu River. It flows north to junction with the other tributaries a little downstream of Waipu settlement.

River confluence location: NZMS1, N24/958660

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Wangarei; NZMS1, Sheet N24 Waipu.

Length: 19km.

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Waihoihoi is a very shallow, sluggish and slow-moving river with very muddy banks, swampy in places. There are numerous willows, many of which have created snags in the river. Although of sufficient depth for canoeing and boating, the flatness and the lack of current have not encouraged recreational use.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

140.2 AHUROA RIVER 060050, 060051 AND FINDLAYSON'S BROOK

These two rivers are much the same as the Waihoihoi River, but are smaller. Neither is used for recreation.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

141.0 RUAKAKA RIVER 059000

Location: The Ruakaka River is a slow-moving creek which flows onto the coast immediately below the Whangarei Harbour, just south of the Marsden Point Power Station.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N24/976750

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheet N24 Waipu.

Length: 24km (includes Waikokopu Stream).

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Ruakaka River is very small and flows quietly between willows and, in the lower reaches, mangroves. It is used to some extent by 'picnic' canoeists in the river mouth area, and by some boaters (dinghies) near the Motor Camp in the river mouth. Farmland flanks the river for most of its length.

Scenic value: Dull.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

142.0 HATEA RIVER 055000

Location: The Hatea River is a small, placid stream that flows through the outer suburbs of Whangarei. It forms the noted Whangarei Falls before entering the Harbour where its river mouth creates the yacht-mooring area.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N20/838969

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 2 Whangarei; NZMS1, Sheet N20 Whangarei.

Length: 13km.

Average gradient: 1:42 24m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Hatea River is too small to be used at all above Whangarei Falls, although in the past children have swam just above the Falls. The Falls themselves are a noted scenic attraction with a large pool at the foot (used for swimming) and then a gentle flowing stream passing through an area of native bush. There are a number of rocks and small boulders in the bed below the Falls and this is a very popular canoe trip, especially on a summer's evening. For the best water, above normal flows are required. The river has been used for li-lo trips, pack floating, canoeing and raft trips down to Mair Park. Below Mair Park the river becomes placid and rather muddy, flowing between mangrove-lined banks. This lower section of the river is navigable by small power craft. The great value of this river lies in its proximity to Whangarei City.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: High.

143.0 WAITANGI RIVER 037000

Location: The Waitangi River flows eastwards from the hill country north-east of Kaikohe and flows through Puketona to enter the sea at Waitangi. It falls over the Haruru Falls immediately before entering the harbour.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N11/588512

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 1 North Cape; NZMS1, Sheets N11 Kerikeri, N15 Kaikohe.

Length: 36km.

Average gradient: 1:350 2.8m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: The river mouth area is used for the mooring of small craft but they cannot navigate upstream any distance because of the Haruru Falls. There are numerous other rocky ledge rapids that would restrict navigation for those boats launched above the Falls.

Drift boats, Rafts: Good water from the Main Road (Puketona Junction), down to the 'Lily Pond' (NZMS1, N15/519491). Below this point willows obstruct the river so that craft would not be able to get through. There are numerous steep, rocky rapids as the river flows over lava flows.

Canoes/kayaks: A very popular trip from Puketona Junction to the 'Lily Pond'. Numerous Grade 2 rapids created by hard, lava-rock strata that run across the river. Some boulder rapids also exist. Between rapids, there are long, quiet-flowing sections of river.

Pack floating: Unused.

Swimming: Below Haruru Falls and at the Lily Pond.

Scenic description: Above the Main Road at Puketona, the river flows in a number of tributaries and it is not until they junction below the Main Road that the river is of a boatable size. The river is characterised by long, flat, quiet sections that are, in places, choked by willows. Most of the willows are dead but they remain as a major hazard to boaters. The rapids, between the quiet pools, are sudden drops, created by hard lava outcrops and ledges. The hardest rapid drops into the Lily Pond at NZMS1, N15/519491. Below the Lily Pond (a large pond that once contained a number of water lilies) the river is seldom used because the willow problem becomes so

severe that even canoes are unable to get through. A margin of native trees lines the river banks almost the entire length of the river, standing between the willows and the paddocks. These trees screen off any noise or sight of the Puketona-Paihia Highway. The Haruru Falls are a noted tourist attraction.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: High.

144.0 KERIKERI RIVER 036000

Location: The Kerikeri River flows east through farmland and over the 20 metre Rainbow Falls before entering the sea at Kerikeri Inlet, Bay of Islands.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N11/490589

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 1 North Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N11 Kerikeri.

Length: 30km.

Average gradient: 1:125 8m/km.

RECREATIONAL USE:

Motor launches, Jet boats: The river mouth area is used as a mooring area for small craft but they are unable to navigate upstream because of a small waterfall beneath the bridge at the river mouth.

Drift boats, Rafts: Normally too small and shallow.

Canoes/kayaks: Both the section above the Falls, and the section from the Falls to the sea, are canoed. The lower section contains some good rapids but they are at their best when the water level is up.

Pack floating: Unused but the lower section, from the Falls to the sea, is a splendid li-lo trip.

Swimming: Considerable use below the Falls. The river is said to be polluted but this does not seem to worry the locals.

Scenic description: The Kerikeri is normally boated from the Falls to the sea — a pleasant afternoon paddle. However, the upper river section down to the lip of the Falls, is often canoed. The river in this upper section is flat and flows quietly between a margin of native trees and shrubs on either side of the river. Unfortunately, there is a lot of grass right at the water's edge that makes access a little unpleasant. The Rainbow Falls fall into a large, deep pool amongst a large stand of native timber (a Scenic Reserve) and the lower river flows over rocks between the overhanging branches of these trees. This lower river trip is very popular and very scenic.

Scenic value: Impressive.

Recreational value: High.

145.0 WAIPAPA STREAM 034001

The Waipapa Stream, flowing into the Kerikeri Inlet a little north of the Kerikeri River, is much smaller than the Kerikeri and will be smaller in the future as a large irrigation scheme is being constructed, centred on this river. The river has been canoed and rafted but contains a number of difficult rapids that are usually portaged. Portages are made difficult because of the gorse that grows along the banks. The river should still offer a good li-lo trip after rain but it is not likely to be used a great deal as the Kerikeri offers a better alternative trip.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Insignificant.

146.0 KAEO RIVER 026000

Location: The Kaeo River is a small stream flowing north into the southern side of Whangaroa Harbour.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N11/245752

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 1 North Cape; NZMS1, Sheet N11 Kerikeri.

Length: 23km (includes Waiare Stream)

Average gradient: Slight.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Kaeo is a very small, meandering and muddy river which flows through a very narrow river valley with farmland on the river flats and scrub on the flanking hillsides. The lower river is tidal, muddy and lined with mangroves as it flows into the harbour. A road follows the river for most of its length providing easy access. The current is not fast and there are no rapids, but there are numerous snags. The river is too sluggish and muddy for li-loeing or swimming but is canoeable from the Waiare Stream confluence. The river is not used a great deal as it lacks excitement.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

TAUPO CATCHMENT

147.0	Waitahanui River	121	151.2	Tongariro — Tree Trunk Gorge to Prison Farm	121
148.0	Hinemaiaia Stream	121	151.3	Tongariro — Lower Section to Lake	122
149.0	Tauranga-Taupo River	121	151.4	Waikato and Waipakihi Streams	122
150.0	Waimarino River	121	152.0	Kuratau River	122
151.0	Tongariro River	121	153.0	Waihaha River	122
151.1	Upper Tongariro — To Tree Trunk Gorge	121			

147.0 WAITAHANUI RIVER 434620

Location: The Waitahanui River is the furthest north of the rivers which flow west into Lake Taupo, south from the township of Taupo. It has numerous small tributaries.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N103/547257

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheet N103 Rangitaiki.

Length: 29km.

Average gradient: 1:210 4.8m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Waitahanui flows in a general westerly direction in a somewhat meandering fashion through pine forest and scrub (manuka and gorse). Because of its numerous small tributaries it does not become of boatable size until some 3km above the road bridge. Access is by walking track only and consequently, only a li-lo trip is a practical use of this river. Some rough forestry roads reach the higher catchment area where the river is very small. The river has a shingle bottom and there are no notable rapids.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

148.0 HINEMAIAIA STREAM 434630

Location: The Hinemaiaia Stream, like the Waitahanui, flows west into Taupo along the lake's eastern shore, entering the lake at Hatepe.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N103/487175

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheet N103 Rangitaiki.

Length: 35km.

Average gradient: 1:125 8m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Hinemaiaia Stream has two hydro dams operating along its length, the lower one is about 5km above the main road bridge. The river can be canoed and boated from this powerhouse. The river is quick-flowing but is without rapids other than those formed by shingle shoals. Willows and scrub along the banks make for unpleasant boating as many shallows oblige the boater to run close in under the branches. Seldom used.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

149.0 TAURANGA-TAUPO RIVER 434650

Location: The Tauranga-Taupo River flows north-east through the Lake Taupo Forest (pine) and into Taupo's southern corner.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N102/380108

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheet N102 Tokaanu.

Length: 41km.

Average gradient: 1:210 4.8m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Tauranga-Taupo River has its origins high in the Kaimanawa North Forest where it is a very small stream flowing through the bush. After leaving the bush it flows through the Lake Taupo Pine Forest and then after joining the Mangakowhitwhiti Stream, it flows over a wide shingle bed to the lake. It contains no rapids other than shallow, shingle shoals below the Mangakowhitwhiti Stream confluence, at which point it becomes a canoeable size. Access is a problem except via rough forestry roads, even then a short portage is needed. Only the lower 12km are of sufficient size for canoeing and rafting.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: Low.

150.0 WAIMARINO RIVER 434660

The Waimarino River is a shallow, quiet-flowing river with only barely sufficient depth for boating. The bed is of shingle and the banks are lined with willows; there are no rapids. The river has access in the form of a bridge on the Kapa Road providing a li-lo or canoe trip of some 6km.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.

Recreational value: Low.

151.0 TONGARIRO RIVER 434680

The Tongariro River begins as the Upper Waikato River on the eastern slopes of Mount Ruapehu and flows east to junction with the Waipakihi River where it becomes known as the Tongariro, to flow north into Lake Taupo near Tokaanu. It is a well known river for its trout fishing in the lower reaches, but it is also a highly-used canoeing and rafting river. Unfortunately, the best sections of this river will be too dry for boating after completion of the Rangipo Tunnel in October, 1982. This is part of the Tongariro Scheme that has been responsible for the destruction of some of the best North Island rivers: the upper Wanganui, the Whangaehu, the Moawhango, as well as the Tongariro. The river is considered in three sections as at August 1978. The river will alter beginning in November 1978, until the Rangipo Scheme is complete around October 1982.

151.1 UPPER TONGARIRO — TO TREE TRUNK GORGE

Location: From the confluence of the Waipakihi and Waikato Streams the river becomes known as the Tongariro and flows in a northerly direction for 14km until it reaches the rugged and unboatable 'Tree Trunk Gorge'.

Section end location: NZMS1, N112/298818

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheet N112 Ngauruhoe, N122 Ruapehu.

Length: 46km (includes Waipakihi Stream).

Average gradient: 1:65 15.3m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Upper Tongariro is used by canoeists, rafters and drift boaters but is far too cold for li-lo trips and too shallow for jet boats; the rapids are also too rough for jet boats. The river is normally only boated from the Waikato Stream confluence by using the Access Road 15 from the Desert Road. The river is freezing cold and flows with some speed over large rocks and boulders. One kilometre below the ford at Access Road 15 is the beginning of the hardest rapids. Rapids are almost continuous down to the Moawhango Tunnel outlet after which the gradient eases slightly down to 'Tree Trunk Gorge'. The river flows through alpine scrub and low native forest of beech and manuka that is very attractive in a rugged sort of manner. Most boaters need to concentrate on the difficult rapids so that the scenery is hardly noticed.

Scenic value: Moderate.

Recreational value: High.

151.2 TONGARIRO — TREE TRUNK GORGE TO PRISON FARM

Location: The Tongariro flows through a narrow saw-cut gorge named 'Tree Trunk Gorge'. From the gorge end the river leaves the bush and flows over an exceptionally rocky bed past the Poutu Intake Dam down to the Prison Farm Bridge.

Section end location: NZMS1, N112/312907

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheet N112 Ngauruhoe.

Length: 12km.

Average gradient: 1:50 20m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: From the Pillars of Hercules the river flows over a bouldery bed creating excellent water for experienced canoeists, rafters and drift boaters. Tree Trunk Gorge is unusable for boaters and any attempt to run it would undoubtedly prove fatal.

Waikato Falls lie at the bridge on the Poutu Intake Road (also known as Beggs Pool). From the Falls to the Rangipo Prison Farm the river flows between steep banks over boulders creating swift rapids giving excellent water for rafts and the bigger drift boats. Canoeists need a good deal of skill to negotiate these rapids and it is a favourite summer trip. The rapids vary in length from 30 metres to 1km or more, containing sizeable pressure waves. Alpine scrub and trees line the banks.

Scenic value: Moderate.
Recreational value: High.

151.3 TONGARIRO — LOWER SECTION TO LAKE

Location: From the vicinity of the Rangipo Prison Farm the Tongariro flows north over a shingle bed and through numerous small pools to enter the lake near Turangi.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N102/265070

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheets N102 Tokaanu, N112 Ngauruhoe.

Length: 26km.

Average gradient: 1:125 8m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: This section of the Tongariro is not boated often as fishermen are as thick as the pebbles that form the river bed. Most canoeists and rafters will avoid upsetting the fishermen and consequently do not use this length of the river. The river flows quietly over a shallow shingle bed with short lengths of deeper, slow moving water between the shoals. Trout inhabit these pools. There are few rapids and the river is an anti-climax after the rugged and difficult rapids further upstream. Shrubs, willows and weeds grow along the river banks.

Scenic value: Moderate.
Recreational value: Intermediate.

151.4 WAIKATO AND WAIPAKIHI STREAMS 434680, 434688

The Waikato Stream is very small as it flows into the Tongariro. It flows through bare tussock country over rocks and numerous cascades. It is far too small for recreational boating.

The Waipakihi is of recreational size and flows over shingle and boulders. Access is by walking track only and the river is seldom used. The Waihoonui Stream is actually the largest of the tributaries and is a very steep river like the Waikato Stream. The Poutu Stream was once canoed and rafted but now is a canal over most of its length.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

152.0 KURATAU RIVER 434710

Location: The Kuratau River is a small, east-flowing river on the western shores of Lake Taupo above Turangi. It has a small hydro dam and lake below the Main Road.

River mouth location: NZMS1, N102/257133

Maps: NZMS18, Sheet 8 Taupo; NZMS1, Sheet N102 Tokaanu.

Length: 29km.

Average gradient: 1:125 8m/km.

Recreational use and scenic description: The Kuratau River flows as a small creek from swampy land above the Main Road and joins the Mangaogoki and numerous other streams

before flowing into Lake Kuratau behind the hydro dam. The lake is very windswept and has numerous dead trees protruding above the surface. The land in this area consists of small hills with swampy creeks in the valleys. The lake was a former swamp and the hydro scheme has flooded it.

Below the powerhouse the river flows in a deep, narrow gully, almost a gorge, over boulders and rocks. The river is marginally raftable and canoeable and is said to be excellent li-lo water, but is very demanding. Scrub covers the valley sides.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Low.

153.0 WAIHAHA RIVER 434760

The Waihaaha River flows east into the Western Bay of Lake Taupo. Where it crosses the Main Road the river is very flat and swampy but apparently flows over a number of hard rock edges and down a steep gorge before tumbling over Tieve Falls. The river then becomes a little swampy. There is no access to the river mouth. The Survey did not investigate this river as it is not used as far as is known.

Scenic value: Uninspiring.
Recreational value: Insignificant.

INDEX BY RIVER NAME

River and Catchment No.	Page	River and Catchment No.	Page	River and Catchment No.	Page
Abbots Stream (or Creek) 292067	65	Makara River 292202	68	Ngakoaohia Stream 434224	26
Ahuroa River 060050	117	Makara Stream 305000	64	Ngamuwahine River —	102
Aka Aka Stream 434060	24	Makaroro River 232102	74	Ngaruroro River 231000	75
Akatarawa River 298360	64	Makino Stream 325083	60	Nuhaka River 209000	81
Akeake Stream —	107	Makino River (Taranaki) 348080	41	Oakura River 385000	38
Akitio River 250000	71	Makino Stream (Taranaki) 395340	36	Oaonui River 368000	38
Aniwaaniwa Stream 214042	80	Makohine River 327170	54	Oeo Stream 358000	38
Anthenree River 132000	102	Makopua Stream 327270	53	Ohau River 321000	61
Aohanga River 251000	71	Makuri River 325206	58	Ohura River 333540	45
Aorangiwa River 183130	88	Makuri Stream 343250	42	Ohautira Stream —	28
Ararata Stream 348044	41	Manawapou River 347000	41	Ohinekaua Stream 091120	113
Anopaoanui River 225000	76	Manawatu River 325000	57	Ohinemuri River 092150	111
Awakino River (Taranaki) 408000	31	Mangaehu Stream 343230	42	Onaero River 398000	35
Awakino River (Northland) 466050	10	Mangahao River 325190	58	Ongarue River 333650	45
Awaroa River (Waikato) 418000	29	Mangahaui River 187020	87	Oparau River 419000	29
Awaroa River (Waikato) 434040	24	Mangahua Stream —	60	Opato Stream 159090	95
Awaroa River (Northland) 488000	7	Mangakahia River 466100	11	Opitonui River 113010	107
Awatere River 179000	89	Mangakino Stream 434360	21	Opoturu River 424000	29
Awarua River 466105	12	Mangokuri Stream 238000	72	Opouawe River 282000	69
Awhea River 278000	69	Mangomuka River 480000	7	Opouteke River 466103	13
Cape Stream 282130	69	Manganui River (Taranaki) 395040	36	Oputia Stream 434140	24
Castle River 282080	69	Manganui River 408010	32	Orere River 086000	113
Esk River 228000	76	Manganui River 466070	15	Orongorongo River 295000	65
Findlayson's Brook 060051	117	Manganui-a-te-ao Stream 333310	47	Oroua River 325080	60
Hakaru River 459111	15	Mangaaira Stream 325089	60	Otahi River 374003	38
Hangaroa River 214170	81	Mangaokewa Stream 434227	26	Otahu River 128000	105
Hangatahua River 380000	38	Mangaone River 230030	76	Otakaha Stream 286000	69
Haparapara River 167000	90	Mangaone River 325207	58	Otaki River 318000	61
Hatea Stream 055000	117	Mangaone Stream 325100	60	Otara River —	92
Hautapu River 327260	53	Mangaonuku Stream 232101	75	Otaura Stream 292067	65
Hawai River 164000	92	Mangaore Stream 325040	61	Oterei River 276000	69
Hikurangi River 466102	13	Mangaorongo Stream 434225	25	Ounuora River 117000	106
Hikawai River 189000	87	Mangaotaki River 407560	33	Owahanga River 251000	71
Hinemaiaia Stream 434630	121	Mangaotane River 165080	91	Owera River —	107
Hopuruahine Stream 214042	80	Mangapapa River 141010	102	Pahaoa River 273000	69
Horohiwi Stream 309000	64	Mangapiko Stream 434222	26	Pakarae River 191000	87
Horomanga Stream 154200	98	Mangapoike River 214110	80	Pakoka River 422000	29
Hoteo Stream 457000	15	Mangapu Stream 434226	26	Pakuratahi River 298550	64
Hattuaranga River 292200	68	Mangapurua Stream 333390	47	Parakau River 119010	106
Hutt River 298000	64	Mangaroa River 298400	64	Pararahi Stream 287000	69
Ihungia River 183140	88	Mangaruhe Stream 214090	80	Patea River 343000	41
Ihurara Stream —	58	Mangatainoka River 325201	57	Pauatahanui Stream 308000	64
Kaawa Stream 431000	28	Mangatarata Stream 090030	113	Piako River 091000	112
Kaeo River 026000	118	Mangatawa Stream 403060	34	Pohangina River 325170	59
Kahao Stream 310000	64	Mangatawhiri River 434120	24	Poley Stream 282050	69
Kahuterawa Stream 325110	60	Mangatiti Stream 333360	47	Pongaroa River 251270	71
Kaihu River 466040	10	Mangatoetoe River 285000	69	Poporangi Stream 231140	76
Kaimarama River —	107	Mangatu River 197190	83	Porangahau River 243000	72
Kaipara River 453000	15	Mangatu Stream 466043	10	Porewa Stream 327070	54
Kaituna River 146000	100	Mangatutu Stream 230050	76	Porirua Stream 307000	64
Kaiwhata River 265000	70	Mangauika Stream 434222	26	Poroporo River 183020	88
Kapuni River 352000	38	Mangawara Stream 434200	23	Potaka Stream —	53
Karakatuwhero River 178000	89	Mangawharariki River 327220	53	Pouawa River 193000	87
Karanga River 159100	95	Mangawhero River 331160	49	Pungapunga River 333670	45
Karori Stream 302000	64	Mangawhero River 350510	38	Punui River 434223	25
Kauaeranga River 093000	108	Mangimangi Stream 348040	41	Rangihau Stream 118040	106
Kaukapakapa River 454000	16	Manganui River 466070	15	Rangitaiki River 154000	97
Kaupokonui River 355000	38	Mangonuiwae River 487010	7	Rangitikei River 327000	50
Kawatau River 327240	53	Mangoparo River 183060	88	Rangitopuni Stream 078002	114
Kereu River 169000	90	Mangorewa River 146050	101	Raukokore River 171000	89
Kerikeri River 036000	118	Maraehara River 183010	88	Retaruke River 333490	47
Kirikiri River 092030	112	Maraetaha River 198000	82	Riverhead Stream 078002	114
Kiritihere Stream 412000	30	Maraetotora River 233000	72	Rotokakahi River 487000	7
Kiwiata Stream 325084	60	Marakopa River 413000	30	Rotorua Lakes 146060, 146070	101
Komakorau Stream 434210	23	Mata River 183000	87	Rough Stream 282100	69
Kopowai River 118030	106	Matahorua River 222030	77	Ruakaka River 059000	117
Kopuapounamu River 179060	89	Matakana River 253000	70	Ruakituri River 214160	80
Kopuaranga River 292380	66	Marakopa River 413000	30	Ruakokoputuna River 292203	68
Kopuawhara Stream 201000	81	Maramarua River 434130	23	Ruamahanga River 292000	66
Koranga River 159100	95	Maungatapere River 466105	12	Stony River 380000	38
Kuratau River 434710	122	Mimi River 400000	34	Taahunaatara Stream —	20
Lake Rotoiti 146070	101	Moakurua Stream 434224	26	Tahaenui River 210000	81
Lake Rotorua 146060	101	Moawhango River 327300	51	Taheke River 475030	8
Lake Waikaremoana 214042	80	Mohaka River 218000	77	Tairua River 124000	105
Mahakirau River 116000	107	Mohakatino River 406000	33	Takaputahi River 165070	91
Mahiaruhe Stream 225032	76	Mokau River 407000	32	Tangahoe River 348000	41
Makakahi River 325201	58	Mokauiti Stream 407580	32	Tangarakau River 333430	46
Makakaho Stream 339110	43	Motu River 165000	90	Tangowahine Stream 466060	11

River and Catchment No.	Page	River and Catchment No.	Page	River and Catchment No.	Page
Tapuaeroa River 183090	88	Waihoihoi River 060030	117	Waipoua River (Northland) 469000	9
Taputapuatea Stream —	107	Waihora River 197110	83	Waipu River 060000	117
Tarapatikei Stream —	107	Waihoronuku Stream 278140	69	Waipunga River 218200	78
Tarawera River 153000	100	Waihou River 092000	7	Wairoa River 085000	113
Taringamotu River 333651	45	Waihou River 092000	111	Wairoa River 141000	101
Taruarau River 231200	76	Waihou River (Northland) 478000	7	Wairoa River 214000	79
Taruheru River 196020	84	Waihua River 216000	78	Wairoa (Nth) River 466000	9
Taueru River 292300	68	Waihuka River 197136	83	Wairua River 466000	13
Tauherenikau River 292068	65	Waikakariki Stream 197040	82	Waitahaia River 183170	88
Taungatara River 361000	38	Waikakariki Stream 167010	90	Waitahanui River 434620	121
Taupiro Creek 133000	102	Waikanae River 315000	62	Waitaheke Stream —	26
Tauranga-Taupo River 434650	121	Waikaou River 225030	76	Waitakaruru River 090000	113
Tauweru River 292300	68	Waikare-Taheke River 214042	79	Waitangi River 037000	117
Tawarau River 413050	30	Waikaretu Stream 430000	28	Waitanguru Stream 407569	33
Tawhiti Stream 348010	41	Waikari River 222000	77	Waitara River 395000	35
Te Ahuru River —	102	Waikato River 434000	19	Waitawheta Stream 092153	111
Te Arai River 197030	82	Waikato Stream 434680	122	Waltetuna River 425000	29
Te Henui Stream 391000	37	Waikawa River 320000	61	Waitiekuri River 112000	107
Te Hoe River 218160	78	Waikawau River 411000	30	Waitoa River 091130	113
Te Hoe Stream 325208	58	Waikohu River 197130	82	Waitomo Stream 434226	26
Te Puru Stream 095000	108	Waikoko River —	81	Waitotara River 339000	43
Te Ramarama River 129000	105	Waikura River 214175	81	Waiwawa River 118000	106
Timaru Stream 384000	38	Waima River (Northland) 466042	10	Waiwhakaho River 392000	37
Tiraumea River 325200	58	Waima River 475000	8	Wanganui River 333000	44
Tokiahuru Stream 331320	48	Waimai River 428000	28	Wanguehu River 292330	67
Toko Stream 343270	42	Waimamaku River 471000	8	Wekaweka River 471000	8
Tokomaru Stream 325050	60	Waimana River 155090	97	Wentworth River 126000	105
Tongaporutu River 403000	34	Waimarino River 434660	121	Whakaahu Stream 197040	82
Tongariro River 434680	121	Waimata River 196000	84	Whakapapa River 333700	44
Torere River 163000	92	Waingaro River 426000	28	Whakapapa River 333700	43
Tukipo River 232120	74	Waingaromia River 197170	83	Whakapara River 466140	13
Tukituki River 232000	74	Waingawa River 292310	67	Whakataki River 255000	70
Tunanui River 209030	81	Waingongaro Stream 350000	41	Whakatane River 155000	96
Tunatau Stream —	53	Wainui River 246000	71	Whakaurekou River 327390	51
Turangakautuku River 179070	89	Wainuiomata River 296000	65	Whangaehu River 292201	68
Turanganui River 292010	69	Wainuioru River 273110	70	Whangaehu River 331000	48
Turihaua River 194000	87	Waioka River 159000	95	Whangamomona River 333420	47
Turitea Stream 434224	26	Waiohine River 292240	67	Whangaparoa River 174000	89
Turakina River 330000	50	Waiokumurau Stream 466106	11	Whangapoa Stream 434440	20
Turanganui River 196000	84	Waiomoko River 192000	87	Whangape Stream 434150	24
Turanganui River 292010	69	Waiongana River 394000	37	Whareama River 259000	70
Turihaua River 194000	87	Waiopoua River 292350	66	Wharekahika River 176000	89
Tutaekuri River 230000	76	Waiotahi River 158000	96	Wharekawa River 125010	105
Uawa River 189000	87	Waiotapu River 434530	20	Wharekopae River 197135	83
Upokongaro Stream 333050	48	Waiotu River 466180	13	Whawanui River 283000	69
Urenui River 399000	34	Waiotukupuna Stream 214042	80	Wheao River 154250	98
Waiapu River 183000	87	Waipa River 432220	24	Whenuakite River 119000	106
Waiau River 102000	107	Waipakihia Stream 434688	122	Whenuakura River 342000	43
Waiau River 132000	102	Waipaoa River 197000	82	Whirinaki River 154230	98
Waiau River 214040	79	Waipapa River 034001	118	Whirinaki River 434460	20
Waiawa River 162000	92	Waipapa River (Waikato) 434340	21		
Waiawa River 364000	38	Waipapa River 478010	8		
Waihaha River 434760	122	Waipapa Stream 034001	118		
Waihau Stream 230031	76	Waipawa River 232100	74		
Waihi Estuary 147000	100	Waipoua River 292350	66		

INDEX BY CATCHMENT NUMBER

Catchment No.	River Name	Page No.	Catchment No.	River Name	Page No.	Catchment No.	River Name	Page No.
026000	Kaero River	118	174000	Whangaparoa River	89	232120	Tukipo River	74
034001	Waipapa Stream	118	176000	Wharekahika River	89	233000	Maraetotara River	72
036000	Kerikeri River	118	178000	Karakatuwhero River	89	238000	Mangakuri Stream	72
037000	Waitangi River	117	179000	Awatere River	89	243000	Porangahau River	72
055000	Hatea Stream	117	179060	Kopuapounamu River	89	246000	Wainui River	71
059000	Ruakaka River	117	179070	Turangakautuku River	89	250000	Akitio River	71
060000	Waipu River	117	183000	Waipu River	87	251000	Owahanga River	
060030	Waihoihoi River	117	183000	Mata River	87		(formerly Aohanga)	71
060050	Ahuroa River	117	183010	Marahara River	88	251270	Pongaroa River	71
060051	Findlayson's Brook	117	183020	Poroporo River	88	253000	Mataikona River	70
078002	Rangitopuni Stream (Riverhead)	114	183060	Mangaoparo River	88	255000	Whakataki River	70
085000	Wairoa River	113	183090	Tapuaeroa River	88	259000	Whareama River	70
086000	Orere River	113	183130	Aorangiwai River	88	265000	Kaiwhata River	70
090000	Waitakaruru River	113	183140	Hungia River	88	273000	Pahaoa River	69
090030	Mangatarata Stream	113	183170	Waitahaia River	88	273110	Wainuoro River	70
091000	Piako River	112	187020	Mangahauini	87	276000	Oterel River	69
091120	Ohinekaua Stream	113	189000	Uawa River	87	278000	Awheta River	69
091130	Waitoa River	113	189000	Hikuwai River	87	278140	Waihoronuku Stream	69
092000	Walhou River	111	191000	Pakarae River	87	282000	Opouawe River	69
092030	Kirikiri Stream	112	192000	Waiomako River	87	282050	Poley Stream	69
092150	Ohinemuri River	111	193000	Pouawa River	87	282100	Rough Stream	69
092153	Waitawheta Stream	111	194000	Turihaua River	87	282130	Cape Stream	69
093000	Kauaeranga River	108	196000	Waimata River	84	282080	Castle River	69
095000	Te Puru Stream	107	196000	Turanganui River	84	283000	Whawanui River	69
102000	Waiarau River	107	196020	Taruheru River	84	285000	Mangatoetoe River	69
112000	Waitiekuri River	107	197000	Waipaoa River	82	286000	Otakaha Stream	69
—	Owera River	107	197030	Te Arai River	82	287000	Pararaki Stream	69
113010	Opitonui River	107	197040	Whakaahu Stream	82	292000	Ruamahanga River	66
—	Akeake Stream	107	197040	Waikakariki Stream	82	292010	Turanganui River	69
—	Tarapatikei Stream	107	197110	Waihora River	83	292067	Abbots Stream (or creek)	65
116000	Mahakirau River	107	197130	Waikohu River	82	292067	Otauirua Stream	65
—	Kaimarama River	107	197135	Wharekopae River	82	292068	Tauherenikau River	65
117000	Ounuora River	106	197136	Waihuka River	83	292068	Huanguara River	68
118000	Waiwawa River	106	197170	Waingaromia River	83	292200	Whangaehu River	68
118040	Rangihau Stream	106	197190	Mangatu River	83	292201	Makara River	68
119000	Whenuakite Stream	106	197190	Maraetaha River	82	292202	Ruakokoputuna River	68
119010	Parakau River	106	198000	Kopuawahara Stream	81	292203	Waiohine River	67
124000	Tairua River	105	201000	Nuhaka River	81	292240	Tauweru (Taueru) River	68
125010	Wharekawa River	105	209000	Tunanui River	81	292300	Waingawa River	67
126000	Wentworth River	105	209030	Tahaenui River	81	292310	Wanguehu River	67
128000	Otahu River	105	210000	Wairoa River	79	292330	Waiopoua (Waipoua) River	66
129000	Te Ramarama River	105	214000	Waiarau River	79	292350	Kopuaranga River	66
132000	Waiarau River	102	214042	Aniwaniwa Stream	80	292380	Orongorongo River	65
133000	Tuapiro Creek	102	214042	Waikare-Taheke River	79	295000	Wainuiomata River	65
141000	Wairoa River	101	214042	Hopuruahine Stream	80	296000	Hutt River	64
—	Ngamuwahine River	102	214042	Waiotukupuna Stream	80	298000	Akatarawa River	64
—	Te Ahuru River	102	214042	Lake Waikaremoana	80	298360	Mangaroa River	64
141010	Mangapapa River	102	214090	Mangaruhe Stream	80	298400	Pakuratahi River	64
146000	Kaituna River	100	214090	Mangaruhe Stream	80	298550	Karori Stream	64
146050	Mangorewa River	101	214110	Mangapoike River	80	302000	Makara Stream	64
146060	Lake Rotorua	101	214160	Ruakitiri River	80	305000	Porirua Stream	64
146070	Lake Rotoiti	101	214170	Hangaroa River	81	308000	Pauatahanui Stream	64
147000	Waihi Estuary	100	—	Waikoko River	81	309000	Horokiwi Stream	64
153000	Tarawera River	100	214175	Waikura River	81	310000	Kahao Stream	64
154000	Rangitaiki River	97	214090	Mangaruhe Stream	80	315000	Waikanāe River	62
154250	Wheao River	98	216000	Waihua River	78	318000	Otaki River	61
154200	Horomanga Stream	98	218000	Mohaka River	77	320000	Waikawa River	61
154230	Whirinaki River	98	218160	Te Hoe River	78	321000	Ohau River	61
155000	Whakatane River	96	218200	Waipunga River	78	325000	Manawatu River	57
155090	Waimana River	97	222000	Waikari River	77	325040	Mangaore Stream	61
158000	Waiotahi River	96	222030	Matahorua River	77	325050	Tokomaru Stream	60
159000	Waioteka River	95	225000	Aropaanui River	76	325080	Oroua River	60
159090	Opato Stream	95	225030	Waikao River	76	325083	Makino Stream	60
159100	Karanga River	95	225032	Mahiaruhe Stream	76	325084	Kiwitea Stream	60
160000	Otara River	92	228000	Esk River	76	325089	Mangaohira Stream	60
162000	Waiau River	92	230000	Tutaekuri River	76	325100	Mangaone Stream	60
163000	Torere River	92	230030	Mangaone River	76	325110	Kahuterawa Stream	60
164000	Hawai River	92	230050	Waihou Stream	76	325170	Pohangina River	59
165000	Motu River	90	230050	Mangatutu Stream	76	—	Mangahua Stream	60
165070	Takaputahi River	91	231000	Ngaruroro River	75	325190	Mangahao River	58
165080	Mangaotane River	91	231200	Taruaro River	76	325200	Tiraumea River	58
167000	Haparapara River	90	231140	Poporangi Stream	76	325201	Mangatainoka River	57
167010	Waikakariki Stream	90	232000	Tukituki River	74	325201	Makakahi River	58
169000	Kereu River	90	232000	Waipawa River	74	325206	Makuri River	58
171000	Raukokore River	89	232101	Mangaonuku Stream	75	325207	Mangaone River	58
			232102	Makaroto River	74	325208	Te Hoe Stream	58

Catchment No.	River Name	Page No.	Catchment No.	River Name	Page No.	Catchment No.	River Name	Page No.
327000	Rangitikei River	50	384000	Timaru Stream	38	434225	Mangaorongo Stream	25
327070	Porewa Stream	54	385000	Oakura River	38	434226	Mangapu Stream	26
327170	Mangahine River	54	391000	Te Henui Stream	37	434226	Waitomo Stream	26
327220	Mangawharariki River	53	392000	Waiwhakaiti River	37	434227	Mangaokewa Stream	26
327240	Kawatau River	53	394000	Waiongana River	37	434340	Waipapa River	21
327260	Hautapu River	53	395000	Waitara River	35	434360	Mangakino Stream	21
327270	Makopua Stream	53	395040	Manganui River	36	434440	Whangapoa Stream	20
327300	Moawhango River	51	395340	Makino Stream	36	—	Taahunaaatara Stream	20
327390	Whakaurekou River	51	398000	Onaero River	35	434460	Whirinaki Stream	20
330000	Turakina River	50	399000	Urenui River	34	434530	Waiotapu River	20
331000	Whangaehu River	48	400000	Mimi River	34	434620	Waitahanui River	121
331320	Tokiahuru Stream	48	403000	Tongaporutu River	34	434630	Hinemaiaia Stream	121
331160	Mangawhero River	49	403060	Mangatata Stream	34	434650	Tauranga-Taupo River	121
333000	Wanganui River	44	406000	Mohakatino River	33	434660	Waimarino River	121
333050	Upokongaro Stream	48	407000	Mikau River	32	434680	Tongariro River	121
333310	Manganui-a-te-ao Stream	47	407560	Mangaotaki River	33	434680	Waikato Stream	122
333360	Mangatiti Stream	47	407569	Waitanguru Stream	33	434688	Waipakihī Stream	122
333390	Mangapuria Stream	47	407580	Mokaiti Stream	32	434710	Kuratau River	122
333420	Whangamomona River	47	408000	Awakino River	31	434760	Waihaha River	122
333430	Tangarakau River	46	408010	Manganui River	32	453000	Kaipara River	15
333490	Retaruke River	47	411000	Waikawau River	30	454000	Kaukapakapa River	16
333540	Ohura River	46	412000	Kiritihē Stream	30	457000	Hoteo River	15
333650	Ongarue River	43	413000	Marakopa River	30	459111	Hakaru River	15
333651	Taringamotu River	43	413050	Tawarau River	30	466000	Wairoa (Nth) River	9
333670	Pungapunga River	46	418000	Awaroa River	29	466000	Wairua River	13
333700	Whakapapa River	43	419000	Oparau River	29	466040	Kaihu River	10
339000	Waiotara River	43	422000	Pakoka River	29	466042	Waima River	10
339110	Makakaho Stream	44	424000	Opoturu River	29	466043	Mangatu Stream	10
342000	Whenuakura River	43	425000	Waitetuna River	29	466050	Awakino (Northland) River	10
343000	Patea River	41	—	Ohautira Stream	28	466060	Tangawahine Stream	11
343230	Mangaehu Stream	42	426000	Waingarō River	28	466070	Manganui River	15
343250	Makuri Stream	42	428000	Waimai Stream	28	466100	Mangakahia River	11
343270	Toko Stream	42	430000	Waikaretu Stream	28	466102	Hikurangi River	13
347000	Manawapou River	41	431000	Kaawa Stream	28	466103	Opouteke River	13
348000	Tangahoe River	41	434000	Waikato River	19	466105	Maungatāpere River	12
348010	Tawhiti Stream	41	434040	Awaroa River	24	466105	Awarua River	12
348040	Mangimangi Stream	41	434060	Aka Aka Stream	24	466106	Waiokumurau Stream	11
348044	Ararata Stream	41	434120	Mangatawhiri River	24	466140	Whakapara River	13
348080	Makino River	41	434130	Maramarua River	23	466180	Waiotu River	13
350000	Waiāngōro Stream	41	434140	Opuatia Stream	24	469000	Walpoua River	9
352000	Kapuni River	38	434150	Whangape Stream	24	471000	Waimamaku River	8
355000	Kaupokonui River	38	434200	Mangawara Stream	23	471000	Wekaweka River	8
355010	Mangawhero River	38	434210	Komakorau Stream	23	475030	Taheke River	8
358000	Oeo Stream	38	434220	Waipa River	24	475000	Waima River	8
361000	Taungataro River	38	434222	Mangapiko Stream	26	478000	Waihou River	7
364000	Waiāua River	38	434222	Mangauika Stream	26	478010	Waipapa River	7
368000	Oaonui River	38	434223	Puniu River	25	480000	Mangamuka River	7
374003	Oahi River	38	434224	Moakurua Stream	26	487000	Rotokakahi River	7
380000	Hangatahua River	38	434224	Turitea Stream	26	487010	Mangonuiowae River	7
380000	Stony River	38	434224	Ngakoahia Stream	26	488000	Awaroa River	7

175°

176°

177°

178°E

34° S

35°

36°

New Zealand Recreational River Survey

NORTH ISLAND RIVERS

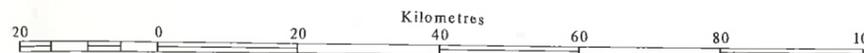
Accompanies Water and Soil Miscellaneous
Publication No. 14

by
G.D. & J.H. EGARR

Published by the National Water and Soil Conservation Organisation for the New Zealand Canoeing Association with the assistance of the N.Z. Jet Boat Association, the Department of Lands and Survey, the Ministry for Recreation and Sport, and the Commission for the Environment.

1979

Scale 1:1,000,000



RIVER CLASSIFICATION

The categories below are a combination of scenic and recreational values. (Refer Vol I, Chapter 6. 3).
Category A rivers have been rated "Exceptional" for both their scenic and recreational values.

- Category A.....
- Category B.....
- Category C.....
- Category D.....



Lamberts Conformal Conic Projection
with Standard Parallels at 37°S and 45°S.

Cartography by
the Department of Lands & Survey, N.Z.,
under the authority of I.F. Stirling, Surveyor General.

L&S 318

EDITION 1 1979

AND CHICKENS IS

Estuary

Jellicoe

Channel
Channel

Channel

Katherine Bay

Tryphena H
Colville

GREAT BARRIER I

RIVER CLASSIFICATION

The categories below are a comparison of scenic and recreational values. (Refer to the legend for details.) Category A rivers have been ranked highest for both their scenic and recreational values.

- Category A.....
- Category B.....
- Category C.....
- Category D.....



Lamberts Conformal Conic Projection with Standard Parallels at 37°S and 45°S. under

L&S 318





(44.0) Whenuakura R
SOUTH
TARANAKI BIGHT

WANGANUI

(47.0) Whangaeu R
(48.0) Turakina R

(49.0) Rangitikei River

(50.0) Manawatu River

(51.0) Ohau R
L. Horowhenua

(53.0) Otaki R
Te Horo Beach

Kapiti I.

Plimmerton
Mana I.

PORIRUA

WELLINGTON
Sinclair Head

(58.0) Orongorongo R

L. Onoke
Palliser Bay

C Palliser

Porangahau River (73.0)

C Turnagain

Owahanga R(70.0)

Whareama R(68.0)

173°

174°

175°

176°

177°